

(19)



Europäisches Patentamt

European Patent Office

Office européen des brevets



(11)

EP 1 586 571 A1

(12)

## EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(43) Date of publication:

19.10.2005 Bulletin 2005/42

(51) Int Cl.7: C07D 401/04, C07D 401/12,

C07D 401/14, A61K 31/506,

A61P 3/10, A61P 35/00

(21) Application number: 04258153.8

(22) Date of filing: 21.12.2004

(84) Designated Contracting States:

AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR  
HU IE IS IT LI LT LU MC NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR

Designated Extension States:

AL BA HR LV MK YU

(30) Priority: 15.03.2004 US 553571 P  
18.11.2004 US 629524 P

(71) Applicant: Takeda San Diego, Inc.  
San Diego CA 92121 (US)

(72) Inventors:

- Feng, Jun  
Carlsbad, CA 92009 (US)

- Gwaltney, II, Stephen, L.  
San Diego, CA 92129 (US)

- Stafford, Jeffrey A.  
San Diego, CA 92130 (US)

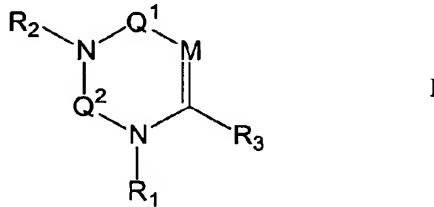
- Zhang, Zhiyuan  
San Diego, CA 92130 (US)

(74) Representative: Nachshen, Neil Jacob et al  
D Young & Co  
120 Holborn  
London EC1N 2DY (GB)

### (54) Dipeptidyl peptidase inhibitors

(57) Compounds, pharmaceuticals, kits and methods are provided for use with DPP-IV and other S9 proteases that comprise a compound comprising Formula I:

wherein M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>; Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>; and each R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> are as defined herein.



**Description****Field of the Invention**

5 [0001] The invention relates to compounds that may be used to inhibit dipeptidyl peptidases as well as compositions of matter and kits comprising these compounds. The present invention also relates to methods for inhibiting dipeptidyl peptidases as well as treatment methods using compounds according to the present invention.

**Description of Related Art**

10 [0002] Dipeptidyl Peptidase IV (IUBMB Enzyme Nomenclature EC.3.4.14.5) is a type II membrane protein that has been referred to in the literature by a wide variety of names including DPP4, DP4, DAP-IV, FAP $\beta$ , adenosine deaminase complexing protein 2, adenosine deaminase binding protein (ADA $\beta$ p), dipeptidyl aminopeptidase IV; Xaa-Pro-dipeptidyl-aminopeptidase; Gly-Pro naphthylamidase; postproline dipeptidyl aminopeptidase IV; lymphocyte antigen CD26; glycoprotein GP110; dipeptidyl peptidase IV; glycylproline aminopeptidase; glycylproline aminopeptidase; X-prolyl dipeptidyl aminopeptidase; pep X; leukocyte antigen CD26; glycylprolyl dipeptidylaminopeptidase; dipeptidyl-peptide hydrolase; glycylprolyl aminopeptidase; dipeptidyl-aminopeptidase IV; DPP IV/CD26; amino acyl-prolyl dipeptidyl aminopeptidase; T cell triggering molecule Tp103; X-PDAP. Dipeptidyl Peptidase IV is referred to herein as "DPP-IV."

20 [0003] DPP-IV is a non-classical serine aminopeptidase that removes Xaa-Pro dipeptides from the amino terminus (N-terminus) of polypeptides and proteins. DPP-IV dependent slow release of dipeptides of the type X-Gly or X-Ser has also been reported for some naturally occurring peptides.

25 [0004] DPP-IV is constitutively expressed on epithelial and endothelial cells of a variety of different tissues (intestine, liver, lung, kidney and placenta), and is also found in body fluids. DPP-IV is also expressed on circulating T-lymphocytes and has been shown to be synonymous with the cell-surface antigen, CD-26. DPP-IV has been implicated in a number of disease states, some of which are discussed below.

30 [0005] DPP-IV is responsible for the metabolic cleavage of certain endogenous peptides (GLP-1 (7-36), glucagon) *in vivo* and has demonstrated proteolytic activity against a variety of other peptides (GHRH, NPY, GLP-2, VIP) *in vitro*.

35 [0006] GLP-1 (7-36) is a 29 amino-acid peptide derived by post-translational processing of proglucagon in the small intestine. GLP-1 (7-36) has multiple actions *in vivo* including the stimulation of insulin secretion, inhibition of glucagon secretion, the promotion of satiety, and the slowing of gastric emptying. Based on its physiological profile, the actions of GLP-1 (7-36) are believed to be beneficial in the prevention and treatment of type II diabetes and potentially obesity. For example, exogenous administration of GLP-1 (7-36) (continuous infusion) in diabetic patients has been found to be efficacious in this patient population. Unfortunately, GLP-1 (7-36) is degraded rapidly *in vivo* and has been shown to have a short half-life *in vivo* ( $t_{1/2}=1.5$  minutes).

40 [0007] Based on a study of genetically bred DPP-IV knock out mice and on *in vivo* / *in vitro* studies with selective DPP-IV inhibitors, DPP-IV has been shown to be the primary degrading enzyme of GLP-1 (7-36) *in vivo*. GLP-1 (7-36) is degraded by DPP-IV efficiently to GLP-1 (9-36), which has been speculated to act as a physiological antagonist to GLP-1 (7-36). Inhibiting DPP-IV *in vivo* is therefore believed to be useful for potentiating endogenous levels of GLP-1 (7-36) and attenuating the formation of its antagonist GLP-1 (9-36). Thus, DPP-IV inhibitors are believed to be useful agents for the prevention, delay of progression, and/or treatment of conditions mediated by DPP-IV, in particular diabetes and more particularly, type 2 diabetes mellitus, diabetic dyslipidemia, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose (IFG), metabolic acidosis, ketosis, appetite regulation and obesity.

45 [0008] DPP-IV expression is increased in T-cells upon mitogenic or antigenic stimulation (Mattem, T., et al., *Scand. J. Immunol.*, 1991, 33, 737). It has been reported that inhibitors of DPP-IV and antibodies to DPP-IV suppress the proliferation of mitogen-stimulated and antigen-stimulated T-cells in a dose-dependant manner (Schon, E., et al., *Biol. Chem.*, 1991, 372, 305). Various other functions of T-lymphocytes such as cytokine production, IL-2 mediated cell proliferation and B-cell helper activity have been shown to be dependent on DPP-IV activity (Schon, E., et al., *Scand. J. Immunol.*, 1989, 29, 127). DPP-IV inhibitors, based on boroProline, (Flentke, G. R., et al., *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1991, 88, 1556) although unstable, were effective at inhibiting antigen-induced lymphocyte proliferation and IL-2 production in murine CD4+ T-helper cells. Such boronic acid inhibitors have been shown to have an effect *in vivo* in mice causing suppression of antibody production induced by immune challenge (Kubota, T. et al., *Clin. Exp. Immun.*, 1992, 89, 192). The role of DPP-IV in regulating T lymphocyte activation may also be attributed, in part, to its cell-surface association with the transmembrane phosphatase, CD45. DPP-IV inhibitors or non-active site ligands may possibly disrupt the CD45-DPP-IV association. CD45 is known to be an integral component of the T-cell signaling apparatus. It has been reported that DPP-IV is essential for the penetration and infectivity of HIV-1 and HIV-2 viruses in CD4+ T-cells (Wakselman, M., Nguyen, C., Mazaleyrat, J.-P., Callebaut, C., Krust, B., Hovanessian, A. G., Inhibition of HIV-1 infection of CD 26+ but not CD 26-cells by a potent cyclopeptidic inhibitor of the DPP-IV activity of CD 26. Abstract P.

44 of the 24.sup.th European Peptide Symposium 1996). Additionally, DPP-IV has been shown to associate with the enzyme adenosine deaminase (ADA) on the surface of T-cells (Kameoka, J., et al., *Science*, 193, 26 466). ADA deficiency causes severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID) in humans. This ADA-CD26 interaction may provide clues to the pathophysiology of SCID. It follows that inhibitors of DPP-IV may be useful immunosuppressants (or cytokine release suppressant drugs) for the treatment of among other things: organ transplant rejection; autoimmune diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis and rheumatoid arthritis; and the treatment of AIDS.

5 [0009] It has been shown that lung endothelial cell DPP-IV is an adhesion molecule for lung-metastatic rat breast and prostate carcinoma cells (Johnson, R. C., et al., *J. Cell. Biol.*, 1993, 121, 1423). DPP-IV is known to bind to fibronectin and some metastatic tumor cells are known to carry large amounts of fibronectin on their surface. Potent 10 DPP-IV inhibitors may be useful as drugs to prevent metastases of, for example, breast and prostate tumors to the lungs.

[0010] High levels of DPP-IV expression have also been found in human skin fibroblast cells from patients with psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and lichen planus (Raynaud, F., et al., *J. Cell. Physiol.*, 1992, 151, 378). Therefore, 15 DPP-IV inhibitors may be useful as agents to treat dermatological diseases such as psoriasis and lichen planus.

[0011] High DPP-IV activity has been found in tissue homogenates from patients with benign prostate hypertrophy and in prostatosomes. These are prostate derived organelles important for the enhancement of sperm forward motility (Vanhoof, G., et al., *Eur. J. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem.*, 1992, 30, 333). DPP-IV inhibitors may also act to suppress 20 sperm motility and therefore act as a male contraceptive agent. Conversely, DPP-IV inhibitors have been implicated as novel for treatment of infertility, and particularly human female infertility due to Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS, Stein-Leventhal syndrome) which is a condition characterized by thickening of the ovarian capsule and formation of multiple follicular cysts. It results in infertility and amenorrhea.

[0012] DPP-IV is thought to play a role in the cleavage of various cytokines (stimulating hematopoietic cells), growth factors and neuropeptides.

[0013] Stimulated hematopoietic cells are useful for the treatment of disorders that are characterized by a reduced 25 number of hematopoietic cells or their precursors *in vivo*. Such conditions occur frequently in patients who are immunosuppressed, for example, as a consequence of chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy for cancer. It was discovered that inhibitors of dipeptidyl peptidase type IV are useful for stimulating the growth and differentiation of hematopoietic cells in the absence of exogenously added cytokines or other growth factors or stromal cells. This discovery contradicts the dogma in the field of hematopoietic cell stimulation, which provides that the addition of cytokines or cells that 30 produce cytokines (stromal cells) is an essential element for maintaining and stimulating the growth and differentiation of hematopoietic cells in culture. (See, e.g., PCT Intl. Application No. PCT /US93/017173 published as WO 94/03055).

[0014] DPP-IV in human plasma has been shown to cleave N-terminal Tyr-Ala from growth hormone-releasing factor and cause inactivation of this hormone. Therefore, inhibitors of DPP-IV may be useful in the treatment of short stature due to growth hormone deficiency (Dwarfism) and for promoting GH-dependent tissue growth or re-growth.

[0015] DPP-IV can also cleave neuropeptides and has been shown to modulate the activity of neuropeptides substance P, neuropeptide Y and CLIP (Mentlein, R., Dahms, P., Grandt, D., Kruger, R., Proteolytic processing of neuropeptide Y and peptide YY by dipeptidyl peptidase IV, *Regul. Pept.*, 49, 133, 1993; Wetzel, W., Wagner, T., Vogel, D., Demuth, H.-U., Balschun, D., Effects of the CLIP fragment ACTH 20-24 on the duration of REM sleep episodes, *Neuropeptides*, 31, 41, 1997). Thus DPP-IV inhibitors may also be useful agents for the regulation or normalization of 40 neurological disorders.

[0016] Several compounds have been shown to inhibit DPP-IV. Nonetheless, a need still exists for new DPP-IV inhibitors that have advantageous potency, stability, selectivity, toxicity and/or pharmacodynamics properties. In this regard, a novel class of DPP-IV inhibitors are provided herein.

#### 45 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0017] The present invention relates to compounds that have activity for inhibiting DPP-IV. It is noted that these 50 compounds may also have activity for inhibiting other S9 proteases and thus may be used against these other S9 proteases as well as DPP-IV. The present invention also provides compositions, articles of manufacture and kits comprising these compounds.

[0018] In one embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition is provided that comprises a DPP-IV inhibitor according 55 to the present invention as an active ingredient. Pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may optionally comprise 0.001 %-100% of one or more DPP-IV inhibitors of this invention. These pharmaceutical compositions may be administered or coadministered by a wide variety of routes, including for example, orally, parenterally, intraperitoneally, intravenously, intraarterially, transdermally, sublingually, intramuscularly, rectally, transbuccally, intranasally, liposomally, via inhalation, vaginally, intraocularly, via local delivery (for example by catheter or stent), subcutaneously, intraadiposally, intraarticularly, or intrathecally. The compositions may also be administered or coadministered in slow release dosage forms.

[0019] The invention is also directed to kits and other articles of manufacture for treating disease states associated with DPP-IV.

[0020] In one embodiment, a kit is provided that comprises a composition comprising at least one DPP-IV inhibitor of the present invention in combination with instructions. The instructions may indicate the disease state for which the composition is to be administered, storage information, dosing information and/or instructions regarding how to administer the composition. The kit may also comprise packaging materials. The packaging material may comprise a container for housing the composition. The kit may also optionally comprise additional components, such as syringes for administration of the composition. The kit may comprise the composition in single or multiple dose forms.

[0021] In another embodiment, an article of manufacture is provided that comprises a composition comprising at least one DPP-IV inhibitor of the present invention in combination with packaging materials. The packaging material may comprise a container for housing the composition. The container may optionally comprise a label indicating the disease state for which the composition is to be administered, storage information, dosing information and/or instructions regarding how to administer the composition. The kit may also optionally comprise additional components, such as syringes for administration of the composition. The kit may comprise the composition in single or multiple dose forms.

[0022] Also provided are methods for preparing compounds, compositions and kits according to the present invention. For example, several synthetic schemes are provided herein for synthesizing compounds according to the present invention.

[0023] Also provided are methods for using compounds, compositions, kits and articles of manufacture according to the present invention.

[0024] In one embodiment, the compounds, compositions, kits and articles of manufacture are used to inhibit DPP-IV.

[0025] In another embodiment, the compounds, compositions, kits and articles of manufacture are used to treat a disease state for which DPP-IV possesses activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the disease state.

[0026] In another embodiment, a compound is administered to a subject wherein DPP-IV activity within the subject is altered, preferably reduced.

[0027] In another embodiment, a prodrug of a compound is administered to a subject that is converted to the compound *in vivo* where it inhibits DPP-IV.

[0028] In another embodiment, a method of inhibiting DPP-IV is provided that comprises contacting DPP-IV with a compound according to the present invention.

[0029] In another embodiment, a method of inhibiting DPP-IV is provided that comprises causing a compound according to the present invention to be present in a subject in order to inhibit DPP-IV *in vivo*.

[0030] In another embodiment, a method of inhibiting DPP-IV is provided that comprises administering a first compound to a subject that is converted *in vivo* to a second compound wherein the second compound inhibits DPP-IV *in vivo*. It is noted that the compounds of the present invention may be the first or second compounds.

[0031] In another embodiment, a therapeutic method is provided that comprises administering a compound according to the present invention.

[0032] In another embodiment, a method of inhibiting cell proliferation is provided that comprises contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

[0033] In another embodiment, a method of inhibiting cell proliferation in a patient is provided that comprises administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

[0034] In another embodiment, a method of treating a condition in a patient which is known to be mediated by DPP-IV, or which is known to be treated by DPP-IV inhibitors, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

[0035] In another embodiment, a method is provided for using a compound according to the present invention in order to manufacture a medicament for use in the treatment of disease state which is known to be mediated by DPP-IV, or which is known to be treated by DPP-IV inhibitors.

[0036] In another embodiment, a method is provided for treating a disease state for which DPP-IV possesses activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the disease state, the method comprising: causing a compound according to the present invention to be present in a subject in a therapeutically effective amount for the disease state.

[0037] In another embodiment, a method is provided for treating a disease state for which DPP-IV possesses activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the disease state, the method comprising: administering a first compound to a subject that is converted *in vivo* to a second compound such that the second compound is present in the subject in a therapeutically effective amount for the disease state. It is noted that the compounds of the present invention may be the first or second compounds.

[0038] In another embodiment, a method is provided for treating a disease state for which DPP-IV possesses activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the disease state, the method comprising: administering a compound according to the present invention to a subject such that the compound is present in the subject in a ther-

apeutically effective amount for the disease state.

[0039] In another embodiment, a method is provided for treating a cell proliferative disease state comprising treating cells with a compound according to the present invention in combination with an anti-proliferative agent, wherein the cells are treated with the compound according to the present invention before, at the same time, and/or after the cells are treated with the anti-proliferative agent, referred to herein as combination therapy. It is noted that treatment of one agent before another is referred to herein as sequential therapy, even if the agents are also administered together. It is noted that combination therapy is intended to cover when agents are administered before or after each other (sequential therapy) as well as when the agents are administered at the same time.

[0040] Examples of diseases that may be treated by administration of compounds and compositions according to the present invention include, but are not limited to conditions mediated by DPP-IV, in particular diabetes, more particular type 2 diabetes mellitus, diabetic dyslipidemia, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose (IFG), metabolic acidosis, ketosis, appetite regulation, obesity, immunosuppressants or cytokine release regulation, autoimmune diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis and rheumatoid arthritis, AIDS, cancers (prevention of metastases, for example, breast and prostate tumors to the lungs), dermatological diseases such as psoriasis and lichen planus, treatment of female infertility, osteoporosis, male contraception and neurological disorders.

[0041] It is noted in regard to all of the above embodiments that the present invention is intended to encompass all pharmaceutically acceptable ionized forms (e.g., salts) and solvates (e.g., hydrates) of the compounds, regardless of whether such ionized forms and solvates are specified since it is well known in the art to administer pharmaceutical agents in an ionized or solvated form. It is also noted that unless a particular stereochemistry is specified, recitation of a compound is intended to encompass all possible stereoisomers (e.g., enantiomers or diastereomers depending on the number of chiral centers), independent of whether the compound is present as an individual isomer or a mixture of isomers. Further, unless otherwise specified, recitation of a compound is intended to encompass all possible resonance forms and tautomers. With regard to the claims, the language "compound comprising the formula" is intended to encompass the compound and all pharmaceutically acceptable ionized forms and solvates, all possible stereoisomers, and all possible resonance forms and tautomers unless otherwise specifically specified in the particular claim.

[0042] It is further noted that prodrugs may also be administered which are altered *in vivo* and become a compound according to the present invention. The various methods of using the compounds of the present invention are intended, regardless of whether prodrug delivery is specified, to encompass the administration of a prodrug that is converted *in vivo* to a compound according to the present invention. It is also noted that certain compounds of the present invention may be altered *in vivo* prior to inhibiting DPP-IV and thus may themselves be prodrugs for another compound. Such prodrugs of another compound may or may not themselves independently have DPP-IV inhibitory activity.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURE

[0043] Figure 1 illustrates a ribbon diagram overview of the structure of DPP-IV, highlighting the secondary structural elements of the protein.

#### DEFINITIONS

[0044] Unless otherwise stated, the following terms used in the specification and claims shall have the following meanings for the purposes of this Application.

[0045] "Alicyclic" means a moiety comprising a non-aromatic ring structure. Alicyclic moieties may be saturated or partially unsaturated with one, two or more double or triple bonds. Alicyclic moieties may also optionally comprise heteroatoms such as nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. The nitrogen atoms can be optionally quaternized or oxidized and the sulfur atoms can be optionally oxidized. Examples of alicyclic moieties include, but are not limited to moieties with C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> rings such as cyclopropyl, cyclohexane, cyclopentane, cyclopentene, cyclopentadiene, cyclohexane, cyclohexene, cyclohexadiene, cycloheptane, cycloheptene, cycloheptadiene, cyclooctane, cyclooctene, and cyclooctadiene.

[0046] "Aliphatic" means a moiety characterized by a straight or branched chain arrangement of constituent carbon atoms and may be saturated or partially unsaturated with one, two or more double or triple bonds.

[0047] "Alkenyl" represented by itself means a straight or branched, unsaturated, aliphatic radical having a chain of carbon atoms having at least one double bond between adjacent carbon atoms. C<sub>X</sub> alkenyl and C<sub>X-Y</sub> alkenyl are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the chain. For example, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl includes alkenyls that have a chain of between 2 and 6 carbons.

[0048] "Alkoxy" means an oxygen moiety having a further alkyl substituent. The alkoxy groups of the present invention can be optionally substituted.

[0049] "Alkyl" represented by itself means a straight or branched, saturated or unsaturated, aliphatic radical having a chain of carbon atoms, optionally with oxygen (See "oxaalkyl") or nitrogen atoms (See "aminoalkyl") between the

carbon atoms.  $C_X$  alkyl and  $C_{X-Y}$  alkyl are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the chain. For example,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl includes alkyls that have a chain of between 1 and 6 carbons (e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, vinyl, allyl, 1-propenyl, isopropenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-methylallyl, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, and the like). Alkyl represented along with another radical (e.g., as in 5 arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl) means a straight or branched, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic divalent radical having the number of atoms indicated or when no atoms are indicated means a bond (e.g.,  $(C_{6-10})\text{aryl}(C_{1-3})\text{alkyl}$  includes, benzyl, phenethyl, 1-phenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 2-thienylmethyl, 2-pyridinylmethyl and the like).

[0050] "Alkylene", unless indicated otherwise, means a straight or branched, saturated or unsaturated, aliphatic, 10 divalent radical.  $C_X$  alkylene and  $C_{X-Y}$  alkylene are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the chain. For example,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylene includes methylene (- $\text{CH}_2$ ), ethylene (- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), trimethylene (- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), tetramethylene (- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2-butenylene (- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2$ ), 2-methyltetramethylene (- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ) and the like.

[0051] "Alkylidene" means a straight or branched saturated or unsaturated, aliphatic radical connected to the parent 15 molecule by a double bond.  $C_X$  alkylidene and  $C_{X-Y}$  alkylidene are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the chain. For example,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylidene includes methylene (= $\text{CH}_2$ ), ethylidene (= $\text{CHCH}_3$ ), isopropylidene (= $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ), propylidene (= $\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), allylidene (= $\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ ), and the like).

[0052] "Alkynyl" represented by itself means a straight or branched, unsaturated, aliphatic radical having a chain of 20 carbon atoms having at least one triple bond between adjacent carbon atoms.  $C_X$  alkynyl and  $C_{X-Y}$  alkynyl are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the chain. For example,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl includes alkynyls that have a chain of between 2 and 6 carbons.

[0053] "Amino" means a nitrogen moiety having two further substituents where a hydrogen or carbon atom is attached 25 to the nitrogen. For example, representative amino groups include - $\text{NH}_2$ , - $\text{NHCH}_3$ , - $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ , - $\text{NHC}_{1-3}\text{-alkyl}$ , - $\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-3}\text{-alkyl})_2$  and the like. Unless indicated otherwise, the compounds of the invention containing amino moieties may include protected derivatives thereof. Suitable protecting groups for amino moieties include acetyl, *tert*-butoxycarbonyl, benzoxycarbonyl, and the like.

[0054] "Aminoalkyl" means an alkyl, as defined above, except where one or more substituted or unsubstituted nitrogen atoms (-N-) are positioned between carbon atoms of the alkyl. For example, an  $(C_{2-6})$  aminoalkyl refers to a chain comprising between 2 and 6 carbons and one or more nitrogen atoms positioned between the carbon atoms.

[0055] "Animal" includes humans, non-human mammals (e.g., dogs, cats, rabbits, cattle, horses, sheep, goats, 30 swine, deer, and the like) and non-mammals (e.g., birds, and the like).

[0056] "Aromatic" means a moiety wherein the constituent atoms make up an unsaturated ring system, all atoms in the ring system are  $sp^2$  hybridized and the total number of pi electrons is equal to  $4n+2$ . An aromatic ring may be such that the ring atoms are only carbon atoms or may include carbon and non-carbon atoms (see Heteroaryl).

[0057] "Aryl" means a monocyclic or polycyclic ring assembly wherein each ring is aromatic or when fused with one 35 or more rings forms an aromatic ring assembly. If one or more ring atoms is not carbon (e.g., N, S), the aryl is a heteroaryl.  $C_X$  aryl and  $C_{X-Y}$  aryl are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of atoms in the ring.

[0058] "Bicycloalkyl" means a saturated or partially unsaturated fused bicyclic or bridged polycyclic ring assembly.

[0059] "Bicycloaryl" means a bicyclic ring assembly wherein the rings are linked by a single bond or fused and at 40 least one of the rings comprising the assembly is aromatic.  $C_X$  bicycloaryl and  $C_{X-Y}$  bicycloaryl are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the bicyclic ring assembly and directly attached to the ring.

[0060] "Bridging ring" as used herein refers to a ring that is bonded to another ring to form a compound having a bicyclic structure where two ring atoms that are common to both rings are not directly bound to each other. Non-exclusive examples of common compounds having a bridging ring include borneol, norbomane, 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, and the like. One or both rings of the bicyclic system may also comprise heteroatoms.

[0061] "Carbamoyl" means the radical - $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_a\text{R}_b$  where  $\text{R}_a$  and  $\text{R}_b$  are each independently two further substituents where a hydrogen or carbon atom is attached to the nitrogen.

[0062] "Carbocycle" means a ring consisting of carbon atoms.

[0063] "Carbocyclic ketone derivative" means a carbocyclic derivative wherein the ring contains a - $\text{CO-}$  moiety.

[0064] "Carbonyl" means the radical - $\text{CO-}$ . It is noted that the carbonyl radical may be further substituted with a 50 variety of substituents to form different carbonyl groups including acids, acid halides, aldehydes, amides, esters, and ketones.

[0065] "Carboxy" means the radical - $\text{CO}_2^-$ . It is noted that compounds of the invention containing carboxy moieties may include protected derivatives thereof, i.e., where the oxygen is substituted with a protecting group. Suitable protecting groups for carboxy moieties include benzyl, *tert*-butyl, and the like.

[0066] "Cyano" means the radical - $\text{CN}$ .

[0067] "Cycloalkyl" means a non-aromatic, saturated or partially unsaturated, monocyclic, fused bicyclic or bridged 55 polycyclic ring assembly.  $C_X$  cycloalkyl and  $C_{X-Y}$  cycloalkyl are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the ring assembly. For example,  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl includes cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cy-

clohexyl, cyclohexenyl, 2,5-cyclohexadienyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, adamantan-1-yl, decahydronaphthyl, oxocyclohexyl, dioxocyclohexyl, thiocyclohexyl, 2-oxobicyclo[2.2.1]hept-1-yl, and the like.

[0068] "Cycloalkylene" means a divalent saturated or partially unsaturated, monocyclic or polycyclic ring assembly.  $C_X$  cycloalkylene and  $C_{X-Y}$  cycloalkylene are typically used where X and Y indicate the number of carbon atoms in the ring assembly.

[0069] "Disease" specifically includes any unhealthy condition of an animal or part thereof and includes an unhealthy condition that may be caused by, or incident to, medical or veterinary therapy applied to that animal, i.e., the "side effects" of such therapy.

[0070] "Fused ring" as used herein refers to a ring that is bonded to another ring to form a compound having a bicyclic structure where the ring atoms that are common to both rings are directly bound to each other. Non-exclusive examples of common fused rings include decalin, naphthalene, anthracene, phenanthrene, indole, furan, benzofuran, quinoline, and the like. Compounds having fused ring systems may be saturated, partially saturated, carbocyclics, heterocyclics, aromatics, heteroaromatics, and the like.

[0071] "Halo" means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

[0072] "Halo-substituted alkyl", as an isolated group or part of a larger group, means "alkyl" substituted by one or more "halo" atoms, as such terms are defined in this Application. Halo-substituted alkyl includes haloalkyl, dihaloalkyl, trihaloalkyl, perhaloalkyl and the like (e.g. halo-substituted ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl includes chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, perfluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dichloroethyl, and the like).

[0073] "Heteroatom" refers to an atom that is not a carbon atom. Particular examples of heteroatoms include, but are not limited to nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur.

[0074] "Heteroatom moiety" includes a moiety where the atom by which the moiety is attached is not a carbon. Examples of heteroatom moieties include  $-N=$ ,  $-NR_c-$ ,  $-N^+(O^-)=$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$  or  $-S(O)_2-$ , wherein  $R_c$  is further substituent.

[0075] "Heterobicycloalkyl" means bicycloalkyl, as defined in this Application, provided that one or more of the atoms within the ring is a heteroatom. For example hetero( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloalkyl as used in this application includes, but is not limited to, 3-aza-bicyclo[4.1.0]hept-3-yl, 2-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-yl, 3-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl, and the like.

[0076] "Heterocycloalkylene" means cycloalkylene, as defined in this Application, provided that one or more of the ring member carbon atoms is replaced by a heteroatom.

[0077] "Heteroaryl" means a cyclic aromatic group having five or six ring atoms, wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom and the remaining ring atoms are carbon. The nitrogen atoms can be optionally quaternized and the sulfur atoms can be optionally oxidized. Heteroaryl groups of this invention include, but are not limited to, those derived from furan, imidazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, oxadiazole, oxazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, pyrazine, pyrazole, pyridazine, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrrolidine, thiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, triazole and tetrazole. "Heteroaryl" also includes, but is not limited to, bicyclic or tricyclic rings, wherein the heteroaryl ring is fused to one or two rings independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl ring, a cycloalkyl ring, a cycloalkenyl ring, and another monocyclic heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl ring. These bicyclic or tricyclic heteroaryls include, but are not limited to, those derived from benzo[b]furan, benzo[b]thiophene, benzimidazole, imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine, quinazoline, thieno[2,3-c]pyridine, thieno[3,2-b]pyridine, thieno[2,3-b]pyridine, indolizine, imidazo[1,2a]pyridine, quinoline, isoquinoline, phthalazine, quinoxaline, naphthyridine, quinolizine, indole, isoindole, indazole, indoline, benzoxazole, benzopyrazole, benzothiazole, imidazo[1,5-a]pyridine, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidine, imidazo[1,2-c]pyrimidine, imidazo[1,5-a]pyrimidine, imidazo[1,5-c]pyrimidine, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine, pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine, pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine, pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine, pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine, pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyrazine, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine, pyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazine, pyrrolo[1,2-c]pyrimidine, pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrimidine, pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazine, triazo[1,5-a]pyridine, pteridine, purine, carbazole, acridine, phenazine, phenothiazene, phenoxazine, 1,2-dihydropyrrrolo[3,2,1-h]indole, indolizine, pyrido[1,2-a]indole and 2(1H)-pyridinone. The bicyclic or tricyclic heteroaryl rings can be attached to the parent molecule through either the heteroaryl group itself or the aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or heterocycloalkyl group to which it is fused. The heteroaryl groups of this invention can be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0078] "Heterobicycloaryl" means bicycloaryl, as defined in this Application, provided that one or more of the atoms within the ring is a heteroatom. For example, hetero( $C_{4-10}$ )bicycloaryl as used in this Application includes, but is not limited to, 2-amino-4-oxo-3,4-dihydropteridin-6-yl, tetrahydroisoquinoliny, and the like.

[0079] "Heterocycloalkyl" means cycloalkyl, as defined in this Application, provided that one or more of the atoms forming the ring is a heteroatom selected, independently from N, O, or S. Non-exclusive examples of heterocycloalkyl include piperidyl, 4-morpholyl, 4-piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, perhydropyrolizinyl, 1,4-diazaperhydroepinyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl and the like.

[0080] "Hydroxy" means the radical -OH.

[0081] "Iminoketone derivative" means a derivative comprising the moiety  $-C(NR)-$ , wherein R comprises a hydrogen or carbon atom attached to the nitrogen.

[0082] "Isomers" mean any compound having an identical molecular formulae but differing in the nature or sequence of bonding of their atoms or in the arrangement of their atoms in space. Isomers that differ in the arrangement of their

atoms in space are termed "stereoisomers." Stereoisomers that are not mirror images of one another are termed "diastereomers" and stereoisomers that are nonsuperimposable mirror images are termed "enantiomers" or sometimes "optical isomers." A carbon atom bonded to four nonidentical substituents is termed a "chiral center." A compound with one chiral center has two enantiomeric forms of opposite chirality. A mixture of the two enantiomeric forms is termed a "racemic mixture." A compound that has more than one chiral center has  $2^{n-1}$  enantiomeric pairs, where  $n$  is the number of chiral centers. Compounds with more than one chiral center may exist as either an individual diastereomer or as a mixture of diastereomers, termed a "diastereomeric mixture." When one chiral center is present a stereoisomer may be characterized by the absolute configuration of that chiral center. Absolute configuration refers to the arrangement in space of the substituents attached to the chiral center. Enantiomers are characterized by the absolute configuration of their chiral centers and described by the *R*- and *S*-sequencing rules of Cahn, Ingold and Prelog. Conventions for stereochemical nomenclature, methods for the determination of stereochemistry and the separation of stereoisomers are well known in the art (e.g., see "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th edition, March, Jerry, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992).

[0083] "Nitro" means the radical  $-NO_2$ .

[0084] "Oxaalkyl" means an alkyl, as defined above, except where one or more oxygen atoms ( $-O-$ ) are positioned between carbon atoms of the alkyl. For example, an  $(C_{2-6})$ oxaalkyl refers to a chain comprising between 2 and 6 carbons and one or more oxygen atoms positioned between the carbon atoms.

[0085] "Oxoalkyl" means an alkyl, further substituted with a carbonyl group. The carbonyl group may be an aldehyde, ketone, ester, amide, acid or acid chloride.

[0086] "Pharmaceutically acceptable" means that which is useful in preparing a pharmaceutical composition that is generally safe, non-toxic and neither biologically nor otherwise undesirable and includes that which is acceptable for veterinary use as well as human pharmaceutical use.

[0087] "Pharmaceutically acceptable salts" means salts of inhibitors of the present invention which are pharmaceutically acceptable, as defined above, and which possess the desired pharmacological activity. Such salts include acid addition salts formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like; or with organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, hexanoic acid, heptanoic acid, cyclopentanepropionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, lactic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, malic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, *o*-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, *p*-chlorobenzenesulfonic acid, 2-naphthalenesulfonic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, camphorsulfonic acid, 4-methylbicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-ene-1-carboxylic acid, glucoheptonic acid, 4,4'-methylenebis(3-hydroxy-2-ene-1-carboxylic acid), 3-phenylpropionic acid, trimethylacetic acid, tertiary butylacetic acid, lauryl sulfuric acid, gluconic acid, glutamic acid, hydroxynaphthoic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, muconic acid and the like.

[0088] Pharmaceutically acceptable salts also include base addition salts which may be formed when acidic protons present are capable of reacting with inorganic or organic bases. Acceptable inorganic bases include sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium hydroxide, aluminum hydroxide and calcium hydroxide. Acceptable organic bases include ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, *N*-methylglucamine and the like.

[0089] "Prodrug" means a compound that is convertible *in vivo* metabolically into an inhibitor according to the present invention. The prodrug itself may or may not also have DPP-IV inhibitory activity. For example, an inhibitor comprising a hydroxy group may be administered as an ester that is converted by hydrolysis *in vivo* to the hydroxy compound. Suitable esters that may be converted *in vivo* into hydroxy compounds include acetates, citrates, lactates, tartrates, malonates, oxalates, salicylates, propionates, succinates, fumarates, maleates, methylene-bis-*b*-hydroxynaphthoates, gentisates, isethionates, di-*p*-toluoyltartrates, methanesulfonates, ethanesulfonates, benzenesulfonates, *p*-toluenesulfonates, cyclohexylsulfamates, quinates, esters of amino acids, and the like. Similarly, an inhibitor comprising an amine group may be administered as an amide that is converted by hydrolysis *in vivo* to the amine compound.

[0090] "Protected derivatives" means derivatives of inhibitors in which a reactive site or sites are blocked with protecting groups. Protected derivatives are useful in the preparation of inhibitors or in themselves may be active as inhibitors. A comprehensive list of suitable protecting groups can be found in T.W. Greene, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1999.

[0091] "Substituted or unsubstituted" means that a given moiety may consist of only hydrogen substituents through available valencies (unsubstituted) or may further comprise one or more non-hydrogen substituents through available valencies (substituted) that are not otherwise specified by the name of the given moiety. For example, isopropyl is an example of an ethylene moiety that is substituted by  $-CH_3$ . In general, a non-hydrogen substituent may be any substituent that may be bound to an atom of the given moiety that is specified to be substituted. Examples of substituents include, but are not limited to, aldehyde, alicyclic, aliphatic, alkyl, alkylene, alkylidene, amide, amino, aminoalkyl, aromatic, aryl, bicycloalkyl, bicycloaryl, carbamoyl, carbocyclyl, carboxyl, carbonyl group, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylene, ester, halo, heterobicycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylene, heteroaryl, heterobicycloaryl, heterocycloalkyl, oxo, hydroxy, iminoketone, ketone, nitro, oxaalkyl, and oxoalkyl moieties, each of which may optionally also be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0092] "Sulfinyl" means the radical  $\text{-SO}\cdot$ . It is noted that the sulfinyl radical may be further substituted with a variety of substituents to form different sulfinyl groups including sulfinic acids, sulfinamides, sulfinyl esters, and sulfoxides.

[0093] "Sulfonyl" means the radical  $\text{-SO}_2\cdot$ . It is noted that the sulfonyl radical may be further substituted with a variety of substituents to form different sulfonyl groups including sulfonic acids, sulfonamides, sulfonate esters, and sulfones.

5 [0094] "Therapeutically effective amount" means that amount which, when administered to an animal for treating a disease, is sufficient to effect such treatment for the disease.

[0095] "Thiocarbonyl" means the radical  $\text{-CS}\cdot$ . It is noted that the thiocarbonyl radical may be further substituted with a variety of substituents to form different thiocarbonyl groups including thioacids, thioamides, thioesters, and thioektones.

10 [0096] "Treatment" or "treating" means any administration of a compound of the present invention and includes:

(1) preventing the disease from occurring in an animal which may be predisposed to the disease but does not yet experience or display the pathology or symptomatology of the disease,

(2) inhibiting the disease in an animal that is experiencing or displaying the pathology or symptomatology of the diseased (i.e., arresting further development of the pathology and/or symptomatology), or

(3) ameliorating the disease in an animal that is experiencing or displaying the pathology or symptomatology of the disease (i.e., reversing the pathology and/or symptomatology).

20 [0097] It is noted in regard to all of the definitions provided herein that the definitions should be interpreted as being open ended in the sense that further substituents beyond those specified may be included. Hence, a  $\text{C}_1$  alkyl indicates that there is one carbon atom but does not indicate what are the substituents on the carbon atom. Hence, a  $\text{C}_1$  alkyl comprises methyl (i.e.,  $-\text{CH}_3$ ) as well as  $-\text{R}_a\text{R}_b\text{R}_c$  where  $\text{R}_a$ ,  $\text{R}_b$ , and  $\text{R}_c$  may each independently be hydrogen or any other substituent where the atom attached to the carbon is a heteroatom or cyano. Hence,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ , for example, are all  $\text{C}_1$  alkyls.

## 25 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0098] The present invention relates to compounds, compositions, kits and articles of manufacture that may be used to inhibit dipeptidyl peptidases IV (referred to herein as DPP-IV).

30 [0099] DPP-IV (EC.3.4.14.5 also known as DPP4, DP4, DAP-IV, adenosine deaminase complexing protein 2, adenosine deaminase binding protein (ADAbp) or CD26) is a 766 residue, 240kDa protein that is a highly specific membrane bound non-classical serine aminopeptidase. DPP-IV has a serine type mechanism of protease activity, cleaving off dipeptides from the amino-terminus of peptides with proline or alanine at the penultimate position. In addition the slow release of dipeptides of the type X-Gly or X-Ser is reported for some naturally occurring peptides. DPP-IV is constitutively expressed on epithelial and endothelial cells of a variety of different tissues (intestine, liver, lung, kidney and placenta), and is also found in body fluids. DPP-IV is also expressed on circulating T-lymphocytes and has been shown to be synonymous with the cell-surface antigen, CD-26. The wild-type form of full length DPP-IV is described in GenBank Accession Number NM\_001935 ("Dipeptidyl peptidase IV (CD 26) gene expression in enterocyte-like colon cancer cell lines HT-29 and Caco-2. Cloning of the complete human coding sequence and changes of dipeptidyl peptidase IV mRNA levels during cell differentiation", Darmoul, D., Lacasa, M., Baricault, L., Marguet, D., Sapin, C., Trotot, P., Barbat, A. and Trugnan, G., J. Biol. Chem., 267 (7), 4824-4833, 1992).

35 [0100] DPP-IV is a member of the S9 family of serine proteases, more particularly the S9B family. Other members of the S9 family include, but are not limited to:

40 45 Subfamily S9A: Dipeptidyl-peptidase; Oligopeptidase B (EC 3.4.21.83); Oligopeptidase B; Prolyl oligopeptidase (EC 3.4.21.26);

50 Subfamily S9B: Dipeptidyl aminopeptidase A; Dipeptidyl aminopeptidase B Dipeptidyl-peptidase N (EC 3.4.14.5); Dipeptidyl-peptidase V Fibroblast activation protein alpha subunit; Seprase

55 Subfamily S9C: Acylaminoacyl-peptidase (EC 3.4.19.1)

[0101] It is noted that the compounds of the present invention may also possess inhibitory activity for other S9 family members and thus may be used to address disease states associated with these other family members.

## 55 1. CRYSTAL STRUCTURE OF DPP-IV

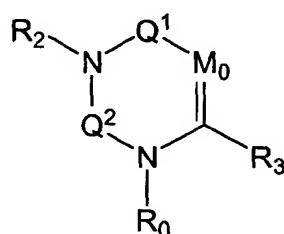
[0102] Syrrx, Inc. (San Diego, California) recently solved the crystal structure of DPP-IV. Knowledge of the crystal

structure was used to guide the design of the DPP-IV inhibitors provided herein.

[0103] Figure 1 illustrates a ribbon diagram overview of the structure of DPP-IV, highlighting secondary structural elements of the protein. DPP-IV is a cylindrical shaped molecule with an approximate height of 70 Å and a diameter of 60 Å. The catalytic triad of DPP-IV (Ser642, Asp720 and His752) is illustrated in the center of the figure by a "ball and stick" representation. This triad of amino acids is located in the peptidase domain or catalytic domain of DPP-N. The catalytic domain is covalently linked to the  $\beta$ -propeller domain. The catalytic domain of DPP-IV includes residues 1-67 and 511-778. The catalytic domain of DPP-IV adopts a characteristic  $\alpha/\beta$  hydrolase fold. The core of this domain contains an 8-stranded  $\beta$ -sheet with all strands being parallel except one. The  $\alpha$ -sheet is significantly twisted and is flanked by three  $\alpha$ -helices on one side and five  $\alpha$ -helices on the other. The topology of the  $\beta$ -strands is 1, 2, -1x, 2x and (1x) (J. S. Richardson: The anatomy and taxonomy of protein structure; (1981) *Adv. Protein Chem.* 269, 15076-15084.). A number of residues were identified that contribute to the shape and charge characteristics of the active site. Knowledge of these residues has been an important contribution to the design of DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention.

## 15 2. DPP-IV INHIBITORS

[0104] In one embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:



30 wherein

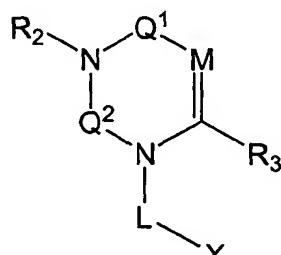
M<sub>0</sub> is -C-LX, N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>0</sub> is R<sub>1</sub> or -LX, with the proviso that only one of R<sub>0</sub> and M<sub>0</sub> is -LX;

35 R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, L and X being defined in below. As described in detail below, R<sub>0</sub> is preferably -LX when M<sub>0</sub> is N or CR<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>1</sub> when M<sub>0</sub> is C-LX.

[0105] In one embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising;



50 wherein

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

55 Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sul-

fonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

5  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

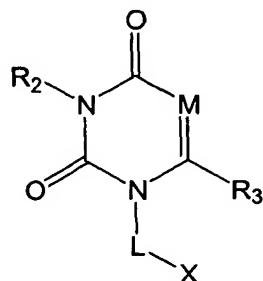
10  $R_4$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

15  $R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted;

20  $L$  is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between  $X$  and the ring to which  $L$  is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

25  $X$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

30 [0106] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:



35 wherein

$M$  is  $N$  or  $CR_4$ ;

40  $R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

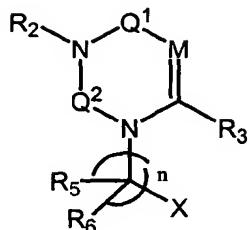
45  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

50  $R_4$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

55  $L$  is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between  $X$  and the ring to which  $L$  is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

60  $X$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

65 [0107] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:



wherein

n is 1, 2, or 3;

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

15 Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

20 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

25 R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

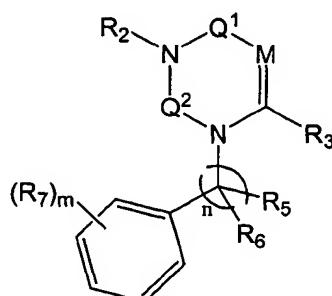
30 each R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

35 X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0108] In another embodiment, DPP-N inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:

40



wherein

55 m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

n is 1, 2, or 3;

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

$R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of  $(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl$ ,  $(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl(C_{1-5})alkyl$ , hetero $(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl(C_{1-5})alkyl$ , hetero $(C_{3-12})Cycloalkyl$ , aryl $(C_{1-10})alkyl$ , heteroaryl $(C_{1-5})alkyl$ ,  $(C_{9-12})bicycloaryl$ , hetero $(C_{4-12})bicycloaryl$ , hetero $(C_{4-12})bicycloaryl(C_{1-5})alkyl$ , carbonyl  $(C_{1-3})alkyl$ , thiocarbonyl  $(C_{1-3})alkyl$ , sulfonyl  $(C_{1-3})alkyl$ , sulfinyl  $(C_{1-3})alkyl$ , imino  $(C_{1-3})alkyl$ , amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

$R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

$R_4$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

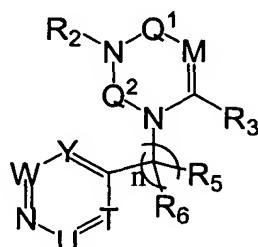
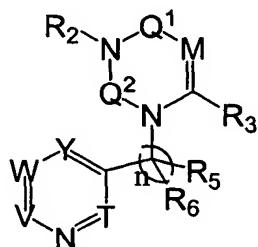
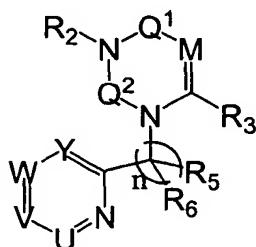
each R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring;

each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkynyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

$R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0109] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:

25 a member selected from the group consisting of



wherein

40 n is 1, 2, or 3;

M is N or  $CR_4$ ;

each of T, U, V, W and Y is independently nitrogen or CR<sub>16</sub>, provided that no more than two of T, U, V, W and Y are nitrogen;

$Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of  $CO$ ,  $CS$ ,  $SO$ ,  $SO_2$ , and  $C=NR_0$ ;

$R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of  $(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl$ ,  $(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl(C_{1-5})alkyl$ ,  $hetero(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl(C_{1-5})alkyl$ ,  $hetero(C_{3-12})cycloalkyl$ ,  $aryl(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $heteroaryl(C_{1-5})alkyl$ ,  $(C_{9-12})bicycloaryl$ ,  $hetero(C_{4-12})bicycloaryl$ ,  $hetero(C_{4-12})bicyclo(C_{1-5})alkyl$ ,  $carbonyl(C_{1-3})alkyl$ ,  $thiocarbonyl(C_{1-3})alkyl$ ,  $sulfonyl(C_{1-3})alkyl$ ,  $sulfinyl(C_{1-3})alkyl$ ,  $imino(C_{1-3})alkyl$ ,  $amino$ ,  $aryl$ ,  $heteroaryl$ ,  $hydroxy$ ,  $alkoxy$ ,  $aryloxy$ ,  $heteroaryloxy$ ,  $carbonyl$  group,  $imino$  group,  $sulfonyl$  group and  $sulfinyl$  group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

$R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

$R_4$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

each  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted

tuted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring;

$R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

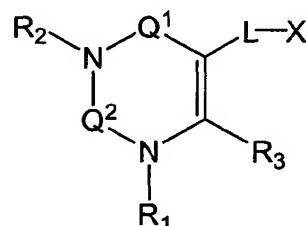
5 each  $R_{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0110] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:

10

15

20



wherein

$Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of  $CO$ ,  $CS$ ,  $SO$ ,  $SO_2$ , and  $C=NR_9$ ;

$R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )

25

alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

30

$R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

35

$R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

35

$R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted;

40

$L$  is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between  $X$  and the ring to which  $L$  is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

40

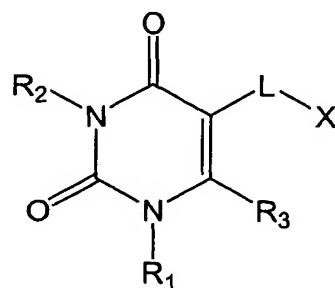
$X$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45

[0111] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:

50

55



wherein

5  $R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

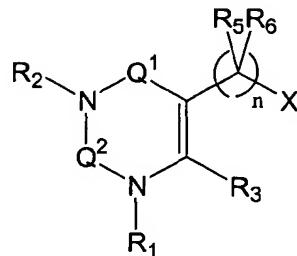
10  $R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

15  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

20 15  $L$  is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between  $X$  and the ring to which  $L$  is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

25 20  $X$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0112] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:



wherein

35  $n$  is 1, 2, or 3;

$Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO,  $SO_2$  and  $C=NR_9$ ;

40  $R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

45  $R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

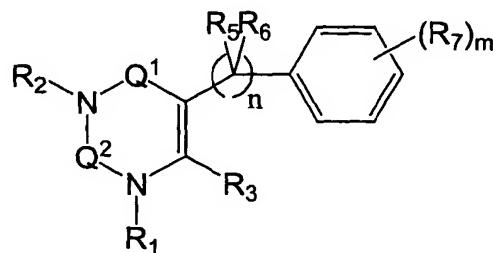
50  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

55  $50$  each  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring;

$R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

55  $X$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0113] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:



wherein

15 m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

n is 1, 2, or 3;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

20 R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

25 R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

30 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

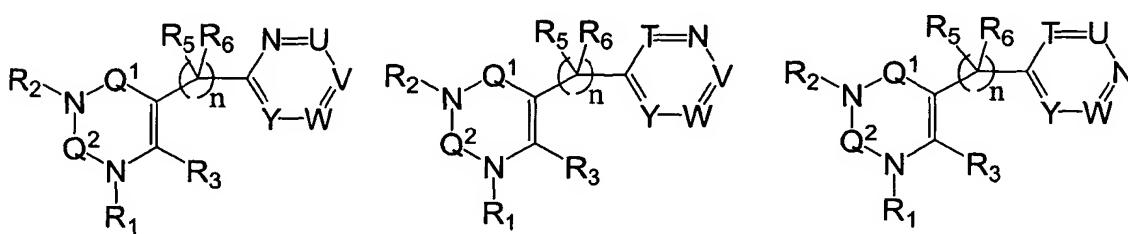
35 each R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring;

40 each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

45 R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0114] In another embodiment, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include compounds comprising:

a member selected from the group consisting of



55 wherein

n is 1, 2, or 3;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

each of T, U, V, W and Y is independently nitrogen or CR<sub>16</sub>, provided that no more than two of T, U, V, W and Y

are nitrogen;

5  $R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

10  $R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

15  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

20 15 each  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring;

25 20  $R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

20 25 each  $R_{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

## 25 Substituent L:

[0115] In all the described definitions of the linker L, the 1, 2, or 3 atom separation refers to the direct linear linkage between the ring and X. As such, branching along the 1-3 atom separation is permitted as is clear from the variations described. In one variation of the present invention, there is provided compounds wherein the 1, 2 or 3 atoms of L providing the separation consist of carbon atoms. In another variation, the 1, 2 or 3 atoms of L providing the separation are selected from the group of linkers consisting of at least one oxygen or at least one nitrogen atom. In one particular variation, L separates X from the ring atom by one atom.

[0116] In regard to particular variation of the present invention, L is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-OCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-NHCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHCH_2-$ ,  $-NHCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2NH-$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-$ ,  $-NCH_3-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)NH-$ ,  $-C(O)NCH_3-$ ,  $-NHC(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)NHCH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHC(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)NH-$ ,  $-NHCH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2S-$ ,  $-SCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2S-$ ,  $-C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2S-$ , and  $-CH_2SC(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0117] In regard to another variation of the above compounds, L is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ , and  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0118] In another variation of the above compounds,  $-L-X$  taken together is selected from the group consisting of  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-cyano})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-cyano})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-hydroxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-hydroxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-alkenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-alkenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-alkynyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-alkynyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-methoxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-methoxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-nitro})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-nitro})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-carboxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-carboxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-carboxamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-carboxamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-sulfonamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-sulfonamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-tetrazolyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-tetrazolyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-aminomethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-aminomethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-hydroxymethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-hydroxymethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-phenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-phenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-halo})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-halo})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-CONH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-CONH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-CONH}(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-CONH}(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-CO}_2(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-CO}_2(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-NH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-NH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-}(C_{3-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-}(C_{3-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-}(C_{3-7})cycloalkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-}(C_{3-7})cycloalkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-aryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-aryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-heteroaryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-heteroaryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,5\text{-dichloro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,5\text{-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,5\text{-dibromo phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,3,5\text{-trifluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,3,5,6\text{-tetrafluorophenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl}$ ; and  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl}$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

Substituent X:

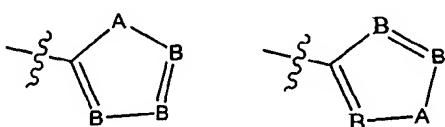
[0119] Where X is described as being a "ring-bearing" group, this term is used to encompass those definitions of X that include an alicyclic, cyclic or aryl ring structure. According to the above variations, the invention provides compounds wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{3-7}$ )cycloalkyl. In another particular variation of the above compounds, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{3-7}$ )heterocycloalkyl, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, or wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl. In another particular variation, X is a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0120] In one particular variation of the above compounds, X is a ring having a non-hydrogen substituent at a 2 or 3 position of the ring. In one variation of the above compounds, X is a ring having a non-hydrogen substituent at a 2 or 3 position of the ring selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, cyano, nitro, halo, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0121] In another particular variation, X is a substituted or unsubstituted halophenyl or dihalophenyl. In yet another particular variation, there is provided compounds wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted haloaryl, haloheteroaryl, dihaloaryl or dihaloheteroaryl.

[0122] In regard to particular variations, the present invention provides compounds wherein X is selected from the group consisting of (2-cyano)phenyl; (3-cyano)phenyl; (2-hydroxy)phenyl; (3-hydroxy)phenyl; (2-alkenyl)phenyl; (3-alkenyl)phenyl; (2-alkynyl)phenyl; (3-alkynyl)phenyl; (2-methoxy)phenyl; (3-methoxy)phenyl; (2-nitro)phenyl; (3-nitro)phenyl; (2-carboxy)phenyl; (3-carboxy)phenyl; -( $CH_2$ )-(2-carboxamido)phenyl; (3-carboxamido)phenyl; (2-sulfonamido)phenyl; (3-sulfonamido)phenyl; (2-tetrazolyl)phenyl; (3-tetrazolyl)phenyl; (2-aminomethyl)phenyl; (3-aminomethyl)phenyl; (2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; (3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; (2-phenyl)phenyl; (3-phenyl)phenyl; (2-halo)phenyl; (3-halo)phenyl; (2-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (3-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (2-CONH( $C_{1-7}$ )alkyl)phenyl; (3-CONH( $C_{1-7}$ )alkyl)phenyl; (2-CO<sub>2</sub>( $C_{1-7}$ )alkyl)phenyl; (3-CO<sub>2</sub>( $C_{1-7}$ )alkyl)phenyl; (2-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (3-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (2-( $C_{3-7}$ )alkyl)phenyl; (3-( $C_{3-7}$ )alkyl)phenyl; (2-( $C_{3-7}$ )cycloalkyl)phenyl; (3-( $C_{3-7}$ )cycloalkyl)phenyl; (2-aryl)phenyl; (3-aryl)phenyl; (2-heteroaryl)phenyl; (3-heteroaryl)phenyl; 2-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl; 2,5-dichloro phenyl; 2,5-difluoro phenyl; 2,5-dibromo phenyl; 2-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2,3,5-trifluoro phenyl; 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl; 2-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; (2-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl; and (3-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0123] In one variation of the above compounds, X is selected from the group consisting of



wherein

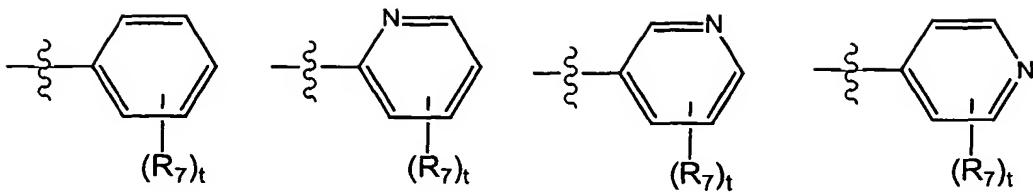
A is S, O or NR<sub>24</sub>;

B is CR<sub>23</sub> or N;

R<sub>23</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, thio, cyano, CF<sub>3</sub>, nitro, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl ( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{8-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

R<sub>24</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl ( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{8-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0124] In another particular variation of the above compounds, X is selected from the group consisting of

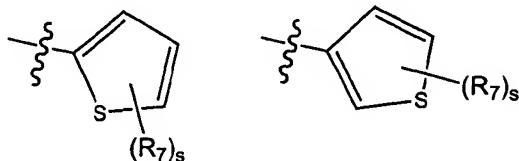


10 wherein

t is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkynyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 [0125] In yet another variation, X is selected from the group consisting of



25

wherein

s is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

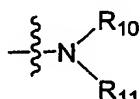
30 each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkynyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

35 [0126] In one particular variation of the above compounds, R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of -cyano, -methoxy, -nitro, -carboxy, -sulfonamido, -tetrazolyl, -aminomethyl, -hydroxymethyl, -phenyl, -halo, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, -alkenyl, -alkynyl, (C<sub>1-5</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

#### Substituent R<sub>3</sub>:

40 [0127] In regard to each of the above embodiments and variations, the present invention provides compounds wherein R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring.

45 [0128] Further, according to each of the above embodiments and variations, the present invention also provides compounds wherein R<sub>3</sub> comprises the formula

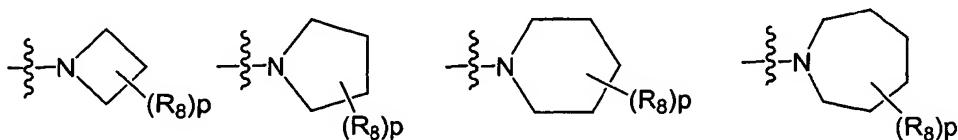


55 wherein R<sub>10</sub> and R<sub>11</sub> are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl(C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl(C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, sulfonyl group, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, or R<sub>10</sub> and R<sub>11</sub> are taken together to form a 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered ring, each substituted or unsubstituted.

59 [0129] According to another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, R<sub>3</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered ring, wherein R<sub>3</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered cycloalkyl, or wherein R<sub>3</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered heterocycloalkyl. In another variation

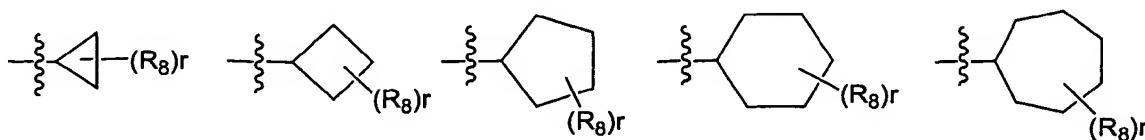
of the above,  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, or wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0130] In one particular variation of the above embodiments and variations,  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of



wherein  $p$  is 0-12 and each  $R_8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 [0131] In another particular variation of the above embodiments and variations,  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of



25 wherein  $r$  is 0-13 and each  $R_8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

30 [0132] According to each of the above embodiments and variations, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may comprise compounds wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of furan, thiophene, pyrrole, pyrazole, triazole, isoxazole, oxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, oxadiazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, benzothiophene, isobenzothiophene, imidazole, benzimidazole, indole, isoindole, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, quinazoline, naphthyridine, pyridopyridine, quinoxaline, phthalazine, and benzothiazole, each substituted or unsubstituted.

35 [0133] Further, according to the above embodiments and variations,  $R_3$  may be selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl ( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, and hetero ( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted. In another variation,  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{3-7}$ ) cycloalkyl ring, optionally comprising O, N(O), N, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> or a carbonyl group in the ring.

40 [0134] According to each of the above embodiments and variations,  $R_3$  may also be substituted such that  $R_3$  comprises a substituent selected from the group consisting of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine, a heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, and a heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom.

45 [0135] In particular variations of the present invention,  $R_3$  comprises a basic nitrogen atom that is capable of interacting with a carboxylic acid side chain of an active site residue of a protein. In one variation, the basic nitrogen of  $R_3$  is separated from the ring atom to which  $R_3$  is attached by between 1-5 atoms. In another variation, the basic nitrogen atom forms part of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine. In yet another variation, the basic nitrogen atom is a nitrogen ring atom of a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl.

50 [0136] In one variation of each of the embodiments of the present invention,  $R_3$  includes a basic nitrogen that is capable of interacting with a carboxylic acid side chain of a residue in the DP-4 active site and thus contributes to the binding affinity of the compound to DP-4. Based on co-crystal structures obtained by Applicants, the observed interaction between the basic nitrogen substituent and the carboxylic acid appears to be via hydrogen bonding or by the formation of a salt bridge.

55 [0137] The basic nitrogen of  $R_3$  in this variation that provides the desired carboxylic acid side chain interaction is not typically directly attached to the ring atom to which  $R_3$  is attached. In this regard, the basic nitrogen may be viewed as a substituent of the overall  $R_3$  moiety. For example, in the case where  $R_3$  is 3-amino-piperidinyl-1-yl, the basic nitrogen is the 3-amino group and not the nitrogen of the piperidine ring. Thus,  $R_3$  may be viewed as a substituted piperidine ring further comprising an amine as a basic nitrogen substituent. In a particular variation, the basic nitrogen of  $R_3$  is optionally separated from the ring atom to which  $R_3$  is attached by between 1-5 atoms.

[0138] The basic nitrogen atom moiety of  $R_3$  may optionally be selected from the group consisting of a primary,

secondary or tertiary amine, a heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, a heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, as well as other nitrogen containing moieties where the nitrogen can act as a Lewis base. In addition to basic nitrogen containing moieties, it is envisioned that other Lewis bases, such as oxygen with basic lone pairs, may be capable of interacting with a carboxylic acid side chain of a residue in the DP-4 active site.

**[0139]** In certain embodiments,  $R_3$  is said to be further substituted with one or more  $R_8$  substituents. It is noted that at least one of the  $R_8$  substituents may comprise the basic nitrogen atom capable of providing the interaction with the carboxylic acid side chain. In this regard,  $R_8$  may optionally comprise a moiety selected from the group consisting of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine, a heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, a heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, as well as other nitrogen containing moieties where the nitrogen can act as a Lewis base.

**[0140]** Particular examples of moieties with basic nitrogens according to this variation include, but are not limited to -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, piperazine, imidazole, and pyridine. Additional particular  $R_3$  groups that comprise a basic nitrogen include, but are not limited to 3-amino-piperidinyl-1-yl, 3-aminomethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 3-aminoazetidin-1-yl, 3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-aminocyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclohex-1-yl, 3-aminohexahydroazepin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, homopiperazin-1-yl, 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, R-3-aminopiperidin-1-yl, R-3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclopent-1-yl, and 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, each optionally further substituted.

**[0141]** In regard to a particular variation, at least one  $R_8$  comprises a basic nitrogen atom that is capable of interacting with a carboxylic acid side chain of an active site residue of a protein. In another particular variation, the basic nitrogen atom forms part of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine. In another variation of the above compounds, the basic nitrogen atom is a nitrogen ring atom of a heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom or a heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom.

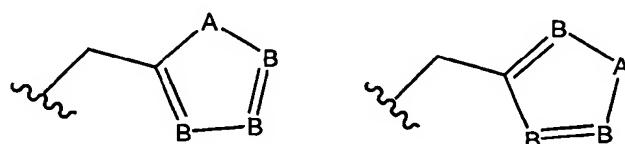
**[0142]** In one variation of each of the embodiments of the present invention, at least one  $R_8$  is a primary, secondary or tertiary amine. In another variation, at least one  $R_8$  is a substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom or a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom. In yet another particular variation, at least one  $R_8$  is selected from the group consisting of -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, piperazine, imidazole, and pyridine.

**[0143]** According to each of the above embodiments and variations,  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of 3-amino-piperidinyl-1-yl, 3-aminomethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 3-aminoazetidin-1-yl, 3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-aminocyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclohex-1-yl, 3-aminohexahydroazepin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, homopiperazin-1-yl, 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, R-3-aminopiperidin-1-yl, R-3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclopent-1-yl, and 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

**[0144]** In one particular variation, at least one of Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> is CO. In another variation of the above compounds, Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are CO.

#### **Substituent M:**

**[0145]** In another particular variation, the present invention provides compounds wherein M is nitrogen. In yet another particular variation, M is CR<sub>4</sub> and where R<sub>4</sub> is selected from the group consisting of



wherein

$A$  is S, O or NR<sub>24</sub>:

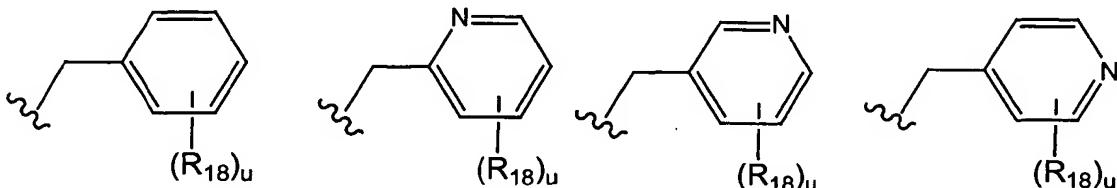
$B$  is CR<sub>23</sub> or N;

R<sub>23</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, thio, cyano, CF<sub>3</sub>, nitro, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

R<sub>24</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicy-

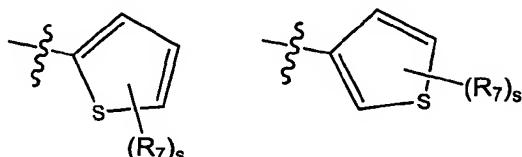
cloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0146] In another particular variation, the present invention provides compounds  
5 wherein M is  $CR_4$  and where  $R_4$  is selected from the group consisting of



10 wherein u is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and each  $R_{18}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imine group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 [0147] In yet another variation, there is provided compounds wherein M is  $CR_4$  and where  $R_4$  is selected from the group consisting of



20 wherein s is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and each  $R_7$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

25 **Substituent  $R_5$  and  $R_6$ :**

[0148] In particular variations of the present invention, there is provided compounds wherein  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are hydrogen. In yet another variation,  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring. In yet another variation, at least one of  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is a halide, such as fluorine.

30 [0149] In another variation of the invention, there is provided compounds wherein at least one of  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is a substituted or unsubstituted -( $C_{1-8}$ )alkylene $R_{13}$ , wherein  $R_{13}$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{6-12}$ )aryl, hetero( $C_{5-12}$ )aryl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloalkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl and hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

35 [0150] In another particular variation of the above compounds,  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are hydrogen, m is 1 or 2, and each  $R_7$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

40 [0151] In regard to particular variations of the invention, there is provided compounds wherein two  $R_7$  are taken together to form a substituted or unsubstituted fused or bridged ring.

[0152] In yet another particular variation, there is provided compounds wherein n is 1, 2 or 3; and  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are hydrogen. In another variation, n is 1 or 2;  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of amino, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, and a substituted or unsubstituted 4, 5, 6 or 55 7 membered ring; and  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are hydrogen.

[0153] In one particular variation of the above compounds,  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are hydrogen and  $R_7$  is 2-cyano. In another variation of the above compound, n is 1. In yet another particular variation of the above compounds, n is 1, 2 or 3;  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are hydrogen; and  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl

(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, and hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted. [0154] According to particular variation of the above compounds, n is 1, 2 or 3; R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen; and each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

5

**Substituent R<sub>7</sub>:**

[0155] In particular variations of the above, there is provided compounds wherein two R<sub>7</sub> are taken together to form 10 a substituted or unsubstituted fused ring. In another particular variation, two R<sub>7</sub> are taken together to form a substituted or unsubstituted bridged ring.

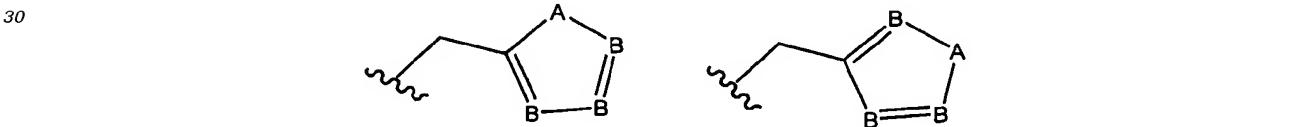
[0156] According to particular variations of the above compounds, two of T, U, V, W and Y are taken together and 15 substituted through available valencies to form a substituted or unsubstituted ring fused or bridged to the ring formed by T U, V, W and Y.

15

**Substituent R<sub>2</sub>:**

[0157] According to each of the above embodiments and variations, the present invention provides compounds 20 wherein R<sub>2</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl. In another variation, R<sub>2</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkyl. In yet another variation, R<sub>2</sub> is -Y-Z wherein Y is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between Z and the ring 25 to which Y is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and Z is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

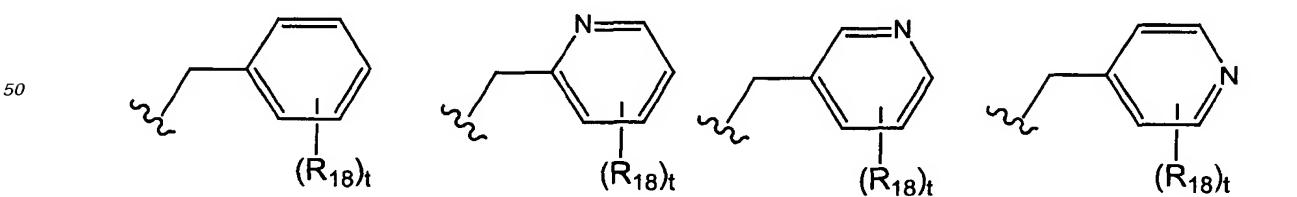
[0158] In yet another variation, R<sub>2</sub> is selected from the group consisting of



35 wherein A is S, O or NR<sub>24</sub>; B is CR<sub>23</sub> or N; R<sub>23</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, thio, cyano, CF<sub>3</sub>, nitro, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and R<sub>24</sub> is independently selected 40 from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45

[0159] In yet another variation, R<sub>2</sub> is selected from the group consisting of



55 wherein t is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and each R<sub>18</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy,

carbonyl group, imine group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0160] Particular examples of DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention include, but are not limited to:

5 2-(6-Chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
 2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 10 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 15 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 2-[6-[Azepan-3(±)-ylamino]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (14);  
 2-{6-[3(±)-Amino-azepan-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(2-Amino-ethylamino)-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 20 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 25 2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 30 3-{4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 3-{4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 35 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2,5-di-chloro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-3,6-di-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 (R)-2-((6-(3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydropyrimidin-1(2H)-yl)methyl)-4-fluorobenzonitrile; and  
 40 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-4-fluoro-benzonitrile.

[0161] Particular examples of DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention further include:

45 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 50 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 55 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-ben-

zonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethoxy]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 3-[4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 3-[4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione; and  
 2-[6-(3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-4-fluoro-benzonitrile.

[0162] In another embodiment, the present invention provides the compounds in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

[0163] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides the compounds present in a mixture of stereoisomers. In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides the compounds as a single stereoisomer.

[0164] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compound as an active ingredient. In yet another variation, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions wherein the composition is a solid formulation adapted for oral administration. In yet another particular variation, the present invention provides pharmaceutical composition wherein the composition is a tablet. In another particular variation, the present invention provides the pharmaceutical composition wherein the composition is a liquid formulation adapted for oral administration. In yet another particular variation, the present invention provides pharmaceutical composition wherein the composition is a liquid formulation adapted for parenteral administration.

[0165] In yet another particular variation, the present invention provides the pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of the invention wherein the composition is adapted for administration by a route selected from the group consisting of orally, parenterally, intraperitoneally, intravenously, intraarterially, transdermally, sublingually, intramuscularly, rectally, transbuccally, intranasally, liposomally, via inhalation, vaginally, intraocularly, via local delivery (for example by catheter or stent), subcutaneously, intraadiposally, intraarticularly, and intrathecally.

[0166] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a kit comprising a compound of the present invention and instructions which comprise one or more forms of information selected from the group consisting of indicating a disease state for which the compound is to be administered, storage information for the compound, dosing information and instructions regarding how to administer the compound. In another embodiment, the present invention provides the kit that comprises the compound in a multiple dose form.

[0167] In another embodiment, the present invention provides an article of manufacture comprising a compound of the present invention, and packaging materials. In another variation, the packaging material comprises a container for housing the compound. In yet another variation, the invention provides the article of manufacture wherein the container comprises a label indicating one or more members of the group consisting of a disease state for which the compound is to be administered, storage information, dosing information and/or instructions regarding how to administer the composition.

[0168] In another variation, the present invention provides the article of manufacture wherein the article of manufacture comprises the compound in a multiple dose form.

[0169] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting DPP-IV comprising contacting DPP-IV with a compound according to the present invention.

[0170] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting DPP-IV comprising causing a compound according to the present invention to be present in a subject in order to inhibit DPP-IV *in vivo*.

[0171] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting DPP-IV comprising: administering a first compound to a subject that is converted *in vivo* to a second compound wherein the second compound inhibits DPP-IV *in vivo*, the second compound being a compound of the present invention.

[0172] In another embodiment, the present invention provides therapeutic method comprising: administering a compound according to the present invention to a subject.

[0173] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a disease state for which DPP-IV possesses activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the disease state, the method comprising causing a compound of the present invention to be present in a subject in a therapeutically effective amount for the disease state.

[0174] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

[0175] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a disease where the disease is

type I or type II diabetes.

[0176] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating autoimmune disorders such as, but not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, and multiple sclerosis in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

5 [0177] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer where the cancer treated is colorectal, prostate, breast, thyroid, skin, lung, or head and neck.

[0178] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a condition characterized by inadequate lymphocyte or hematopoietic cell activation or concentration in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

10 [0179] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating HIV infection in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

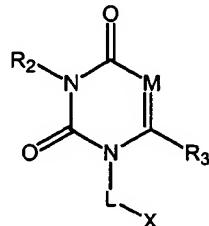
[0180] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a condition characterized by inadequate lymphocyte or hematopoietic cell activation or concentration in a patient in need thereof, wherein the condition is a side effect of chemotherapy or radiation therapy.

15 [0181] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a condition characterized by inadequate lymphocyte or hematopoietic cell activation or concentration in a patient in need thereof, wherein the condition is a result of kidney failure.

20 [0182] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a condition characterized by inadequate lymphocyte or hematopoietic cell activation or concentration in a patient in need thereof, wherein the condition is a result of a bone marrow disorder.

[0183] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a condition characterized by immunodeficiency symptoms in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention.

25 [0184] In yet another embodiment, the present invention provides a process for producing a pyrimidin-dione of the formula:



wherein

40 M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

45 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

50 R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

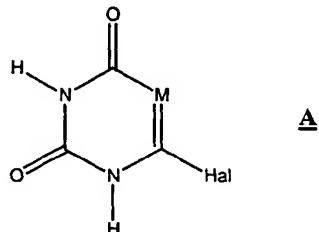
55 L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl,

alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; the process comprising the steps of:

5 (i) contacting a compound of the formula A

10



15

wherein Hal is halogen;  
with a compound of the formula B

20



25

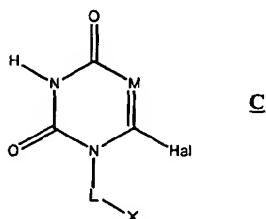
wherein LG is a leaving group;

L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

30

X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; under conditions sufficient to produce a compound of the formula C

35



40

45 (ii) contacting the compound of formula C with a compound of formula D

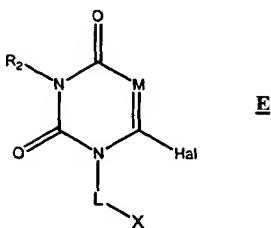
50



wherein LG' is a leaving group;

under conditions sufficient to produce a compound of the formula E;

55



wherein  $R_2$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

15

(iii) contacting the compound of formula **E** with a compound of formula  $R_3$ -H under conditions sufficient to produce the pyrimidin-dione.

20 [0185] In one variation the pyrimidin-dione product is further converted to an acid addition salt. In particular variations, the acid addition salt is selected from the group consisting of acetate, citrate, hydrochloride, L-lactate, succinate, sulfate, p-toluenesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, methanesulfonate, naphthylene-2-sulfonate, propionate, p-toluenesulfonate, hydrobromate, hydroiodate, R-mandelate, and L-tartrate.

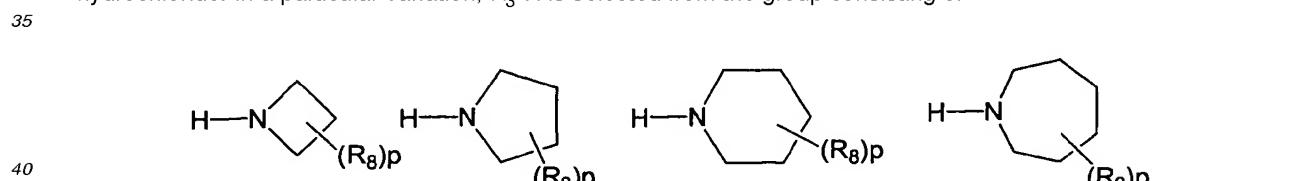
25 [0186] In another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, Hal is selected from the group consisting of Br, Cl and F in the compound of formula **A**.

[0187] In yet another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, the leaving group LG is selected from the group consisting of Br, Cl and I.

[0188] In a further variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, step (ii) further comprises the addition of a base. In particular variations, the base is potassium carbonate.

30 [0189] In still another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, product **E** is further purified before subjecting it to step (iii). In a particular variation, the purification of product **E** is performed by solvent washes and/or by chromatography.

[0190] In another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations,  $R_3$ -H is a secondary amine or an amine hydrochloride. In a particular variation,  $R_3$ -H is selected from the group consisting of



45 wherein p is 0-12 and each  $R_8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, or the mono- or di-hydrochloride salt.

[0191] In yet another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, step iii) further comprises purifying the product by washing the product with one or more organic solvents or mixtures of solvents and/or by column chromatography.

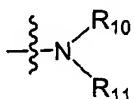
50 [0192] In a further variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, L is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-OCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-NHCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHCH_2-$ ,  $-NHCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2NH-$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-$ ,  $-NCH_3-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)NH-$ ,  $-C(O)NCH_3-$ ,  $-NHC(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)NHCH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHC(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)NH-$ ,  $-NHCH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2S-$ ,  $-SCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2S-$ ,  $-C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2S-$ , and  $-CH_2SC(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted. In a particular variation, L is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ , and  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0193] In still another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations,  $-L-X$  taken together is selected

from the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-cyano)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-cyano)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-hydroxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-hydroxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-alkenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-alkenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-alkynyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-alkynyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-methoxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-methoxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-nitro)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-nitro)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-carboxamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-sulfonamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-sulfonamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-tetrazolyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-tetrazolyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-aminomethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-aminomethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-phenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-phenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-halo)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-halo)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-aryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-aryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-heteroaryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-heteroaryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-dichloro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-dibromo phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,3,5-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl; and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

[0194] In a further variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, M is CH, and R<sub>3</sub> comprises the formula

20



25

wherein R<sub>10</sub> and R<sub>11</sub> are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, sulfonyl group, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, or R<sub>10</sub> and R<sub>11</sub> are taken together to form a 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered ring, each substituted or unsubstituted.

30

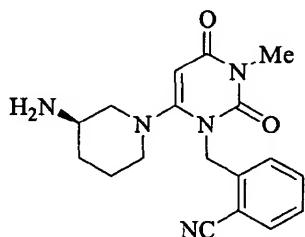
[0195] In yet a further variation, M is CH and R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of 3-amino-piperidinyl-1-yl, 3-aminomethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-aminoazetidin-1-yl, 3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-aminocyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclohex-1-yl, 3-aminohexahydroazepin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, homopiperazin-1-yl, 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, R-3-aminopiperidin-1-yl, R-3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclopent-1-yl, and 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

35

[0196] In still a further variation, M is CH and R<sub>2</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl.

[0197] In another of its embodiments, the present invention provides a process for producing a pyrimidin-dione of the formula

40

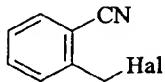


45

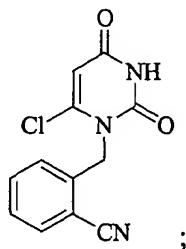
50 comprising:

(i) admixing 6-chloro-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione with an aryl halide of the formula

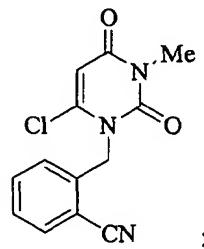
55



where Hal is Br, Cl, or I, under conditions sufficient to produce a compound of the formula

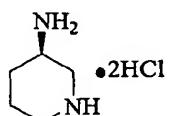


(ii) alkylating the above product with a methyl halide under conditions sufficient to form a compound of the formula



and

(iii) condensing the above product with a compound of the formula



[0198] In one variation of the above embodiment, the process for producing a pyrimidin-dione further comprises the formation of an acid addition salt. In one particular variation, the acid addition salt is a benzoate salt.

[0199] In another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, the pyrimidin-dione is selected from the group consisting of:

2-(6-Chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
 2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 2- {6-[Azepan-3(±)-ylamino]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile (14);  
 2- {6-[3(±)-Amino-azepan-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(2-Amino-ethylamino)-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;

2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 5 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 10 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 3- {4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 15 3- {4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2,5-di-chloro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 15 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-3,6-di-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 (R)-2-((6-(3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydropyrimidin-1(2H)-yl)methyl)-4-fluorobenzonitrile; and  
 20 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione.

**[0200]** The process of Claim 133, wherein the pyrimidin-dione is selected from the group consisting of:

2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 25 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 30 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 35 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 40 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 3-{4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 45 3- {4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid; and  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione.

**[0201]** In still another variation of each of the above embodiments and variations, the pyrimidin-dione is present as a mixture of stereoisomers. In yet another variation, the pyrimidin-dione comprises a single stereoisomer.

**[0202]** It is noted in regard to all of the embodiments, and any further embodiments, variations, or individual compounds described or claimed herein that all such embodiments, variations, and/or individual compounds are intended to encompass all pharmaceutical acceptable salt forms whether in the form of a single stereoisomer or mixture of stereoisomers unless it is specifically specified otherwise. Similarly, when one or more potentially chiral centers are present in any of the embodiments, variations, and/or individual compounds specified or claimed herein, both possible chiral centers are intended to be encompassed unless it is specifically specified otherwise.

## A. Salts, Hydrates, and Prodrugs of DPP-IV Inhibitors

[0203] It should be recognized that the compounds of the present invention may be present and optionally administered in the form of salts, hydrates and prodrugs that are converted *in vivo* into the compounds of the present invention.

5 For example, it is within the scope of the present invention to convert the compounds of the present invention into and use them in the form of their pharmaceutically acceptable salts derived from various organic and inorganic acids and bases in accordance with procedures well known in the art.

[0204] When the compounds of the present invention possess a free base form, the compounds can be prepared as a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt by reacting the free base form of the compound with a pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic acid, e.g., hydrohalides such as hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide; other mineral acids and their corresponding salts such as sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, etc.; and alkyl and monoarylsulfonates such as ethanesulfonate, toluenesulfonate and benzenesulfonate; and other organic acids and their corresponding salts such as acetate, tartrate, maleate, succinate, citrate, benzoate, salicylate and ascorbate. Further acid addition salts of the present invention include, but are not limited to: adipate, alginic, arginate, aspartate, bisulfate, 10 bisulfite, bromide, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, caprylate, chloride, chlorobenzoate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dihydrogenphosphate, dinitrobenzoate, dodecylsulfate, fumarate, galacterate (from mucic acid), galacturonate, glucoheptaoate, gluconate, glutamate, glycerophosphate, hemisuccinate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, 15 hexanoate, hippurate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, iodide, isethionate, isobutyrate, lactate, lactobionate, malate, malonate, mandelate, metaphosphate, methanesulfonate, methylbenzoate, 20 monohydrogenphosphate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oxalate, oleate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, phenylacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, phosphonate and phthalate. It should be recognized that the free base forms will typically differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in physical properties such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to their respective free base forms for the purposes of the present invention.

[0205] When the compounds of the present invention possess a free acid form, a pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt can be prepared by reacting the free acid form of the compound with a pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic base. Examples of such bases are alkali metal hydroxides including potassium, sodium and lithium hydroxides; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as barium and calcium hydroxides; alkali metal alkoxides, e.g. potassium ethanolate and sodium propanolate; and various organic bases such as ammonium hydroxide, piperidine, 30 diethanolamine and N-methylglutamine. Also included are the aluminum salts of the compounds of the present invention. Further base salts of the present invention include, but are not limited to: copper, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganese, manganous, potassium, sodium and zinc salts. Organic base salts include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, e.g., arginine, betaine, caffeine, chlorprocaine, choline, N,N'-dibenzylethylene 35 diamine (benzathine), dicyclohexylamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydramine, iso-propylamine, lidocaine, lysine, meglumine, N-methyl-D-glucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethanolamine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine and tris-(hydroxymethyl)-methylamine (tromethamine). It should be recognized that the free acid forms will typically differ from 40 their respective salt forms somewhat in physical properties such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to their respective free acid forms for the purposes of the present invention.

[0206] Compounds of the present invention that comprise basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quaternized with such agents as (C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkyl halides, e.g., methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and tert-butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; di (C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkyl sulfates, e.g., dimethyl, diethyl and diethyl sulfates; (C<sub>10-18</sub>)alkyl halides, e.g., decyl, dodecyl, lauryl, myristyl and 45 stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; and aryl (C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkyl halides, e.g., benzyl chloride and phenethyl bromide. Such salts permit the preparation of both water-soluble and oil-soluble compounds of the present invention.

[0207] N-oxides of compounds according to the present invention can be prepared by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. For example, N-oxides can be prepared by treating an unoxidized form of the compound with an oxidizing agent (e.g., trifluoroperacetic acid, permaleic acid, perbenzoic acid, peracetic acid, *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, or the like) in a suitable inert organic solvent (e.g., a halogenated hydrocarbon such as dichloromethane) at approximately 0 °C. Alternatively, the N-oxides of the compounds can be prepared from the N-oxide of an appropriate starting material.

[0208] Prodrug derivatives of compounds according to the present invention can be prepared by modifying substituents of compounds of the present invention that are then converted *in vivo* to a different substituent. It is noted that 55 in many instances, the prodrugs themselves also fall within the scope of the range of compounds according to the present invention. For example, prodrugs can be prepared by reacting a compound with a carbamylating agent (e.g., 1,1-acycloxyalkylcarbonochloridate, *para*-nitrophenyl carbonate, or the like) or an acylating agent. Further examples of methods of making prodrugs are described in Saulnier *et al.*(1994), *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, Vol.

4, p. 1985.

[0209] Protected derivatives of compounds of the present invention can also be made. Examples of techniques applicable to the creation of protecting groups and their removal can be found in T.W. Greene, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1999.

[0210] Compounds of the present invention may also be conveniently prepared, or formed during the process of the invention, as solvates (e.g. hydrates). Hydrates of compounds of the present invention may be conveniently prepared by recrystallization from an aqueous/organic solvent mixture, using organic solvents such as dioxin, tetrahydrofuran or methanol.

[0211] A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt", as used herein, is intended to encompass any compound according to the present invention that is utilized in the form of a salt thereof, especially where the salt confers on the compound improved pharmacokinetic properties as compared to the free form of compound or a different salt form of the compound. The pharmaceutically acceptable salt form may also initially confer desirable pharmacokinetic properties on the compound that it did not previously possess, and may even positively affect the pharmacodynamics of the compound with respect to its therapeutic activity in the body. An example of a pharmacokinetic property that may be favorably affected is the manner in which the compound is transported across cell membranes, which in turn may directly and positively affect the absorption, distribution, biotransformation and excretion of the compound. While the route of administration of the pharmaceutical composition is important, and various anatomical, physiological and pathological factors can critically affect bioavailability, the solubility of the compound is usually dependent upon the character of the particular salt form thereof, which it utilized. One of skill in the art will appreciate that an aqueous solution of the compound will provide the most rapid absorption of the compound into the body of a subject being treated, while lipid solutions and suspensions, as well as solid dosage forms, will result in less rapid adsorption of the compound.

### 3. INDICATIONS FOR USE OF DPP-IV INHIBITORS

[0212] DPP-IV is believed to contribute to the pathology and/or symptomology of several different diseases such that reduction of the activity of DPP-IV in a subject through inhibition may be used to therapeutically address these disease states. Examples of various diseases that may be treated using the DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention are described herein. It is noted that additional diseases beyond those disclosed herein may be later identified as the biological roles that DPP-IV plays in various pathways becomes more fully understood.

[0213] One set of indications that DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may be used to treat are those involving the prevention and treatment of diabetes and obesity, in particular type 2 diabetes mellitus, diabetic dislipidemia, conditions of impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), conditions of impaired fasting plasma glucose (IFG), metabolic acidosis, ketosis, appetite regulation and obesity.

[0214] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used as immunosuppressants (or cytokine release suppressant drugs) for the treatment of among other things: organ transplant rejection; autoimmune diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis and rheumatoid arthritis; and the treatment of AIDS.

[0215] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used for treating various cancers including breast cancer, lung cancer and prostate cancer.

[0216] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used to treat dermatological diseases such as psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and lichen planus.

[0217] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used to treat infertility and amenorrhea.

[0218] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used to modulate cleavage of various cytokines (stimulating hematopoietic cells), growth factors and neuropeptides. For example, such conditions occur frequently in patients who are immunosuppressed, for example, as a consequence of chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy for cancer.

[0219] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used prevent or reduce cleavage of N-terminal Tyr-Ala from growth hormone-releasing factor. Accordingly, these inhibitors may be used in the treatment of short stature due to growth hormone deficiency (Dwarfism) and for promoting GH-dependent tissue growth or re-growth.

[0220] DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be used to address disease states associated with cleavage of neuropeptides and thus may be useful for the regulation or normalization of neurological disorders.

[0221] For oncology indications, DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may be used in conjunction with other agents to inhibit undesirable and uncontrolled cell proliferation. Examples of other anti-cell proliferation agents that may be used in conjunction with the DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to, retinoid acid and derivatives thereof, 2-methoxyestradiol, ANGIOSTATIN™ protein, ENDOSTATIN™ protein, suramin, squalamine, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-2, plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, plasminogen activator inhibitor-2, cartilage-derived inhibitor, paclitaxel, platelet factor 4, protamine sulfate (clupeine), sulfated chitin derivatives (prepared from queen crab shells), sulfated polysaccharide peptidoglycan complex (sp-pg), staurosporine, modulators of matrix metabolism, including for example, proline analogs ((1-azetidine-2-carboxylic acid

(LACA)), cishydroxyproline, d,1-3,4-dehydroproline, thiaproline, beta.-aminopropionitrile fumarate, 4-propyl-5-(4-pyridinyl)-2(3H)-oxazolone, methotrexate, mitoxantrone, heparin, interferons, 2 macroglobulin-serum, chimp-3, chymostatin, beta.-cyclodextrin tetradecasulfate, eponemycin; fumagillin, gold sodium thiomalate, d-penicillamine (CDPT), beta.-1-anticollagenase-serum, alpha.2-antiplasmin, bisantrene, lobenzarit disodium, n-2-carboxyphenyl-4-chloroanthronilic acid disodium or "CCA", thalidomide; angostatic steroid, carboxyaminoimidazole; metalloproteinase inhibitors such as BB94. Other anti-angiogenesis agents that may be used include antibodies, preferably monoclonal antibodies against these angiogenic growth factors: bFGF, aFGF, FGF-5, VEGF isoforms, VEGF-C, HGF/SF and Ang-1/Ang-2. Ferrara N. and Alitalo, K. "Clinical application of angiogenic growth factors and their inhibitors" (1999) Nature Medicine 5: 1359-1364.

10 **4. COMPOSITIONS COMPRISING DPP-IV INHIBITORS**

[0222] A wide variety of compositions and administration methods may be used in conjunction with the DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention. Such compositions may include, in addition to the DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention, conventional pharmaceutical excipients, and other conventional, pharmaceutically inactive agents. Additionally, the compositions may include active agents in addition to the DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention. These additional active agents may include additional compounds according to the invention, and/or one or more other pharmaceutically active agents.

[0223] The compositions may be in gaseous, liquid, semi-liquid or solid form, formulated in a manner suitable for the route of administration to be used. For oral administration, capsules and tablets are typically used. For parenteral administration, reconstitution of a lyophilized powder, prepared as described herein, is typically used.

[0224] Compositions comprising DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may be administered or coadministered orally, parenterally, intraperitoneally, intravenously, intraarterially, transdermally, sublingually, intramuscularly, rectally, transbuccally, intranasally, liposomally, via inhalation, vaginally, intraocularly, via local delivery (for example by catheter or stent), subcutaneously, intraadiposally, intraarticularly, or intrathecally. The compounds and/or compositions according to the invention may also be administered or coadministered in slow release dosage forms.

[0225] The DPP-IV inhibitors and compositions comprising them may be administered or coadministered in any conventional dosage form. Co-administration in the context of this invention is intended to mean the administration of more than one therapeutic agent, one of which includes a DPP-IV inhibitor, in the course of a coordinated treatment to achieve an improved clinical outcome. Such co-administration may also be coextensive, that is, occurring during overlapping periods of time.

[0226] Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, subcutaneous, or topical application may optionally include one or more of the following components: a sterile diluent, such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oil, polyethylene glycol, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvent; antimicrobial agents, such as benzyl alcohol and methyl parabens; antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid and sodium bisulfite; chelating agents, such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA); buffers, such as acetates, citrates and phosphates; agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose, and agents for adjusting the acidity or alkalinity of the composition, such as alkaline or acidifying agents or buffers like carbonates, bicarbonates, phosphates, hydrochloric acid, and organic acids like acetic and citric acid. Parenteral preparations may optionally be enclosed in ampules, disposable syringes or single or multiple dose vials made of glass, plastic or other suitable material.

[0227] When DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention exhibit insufficient solubility, methods for solubilizing the compounds may be used. Such methods are known to those of skill in this art, and include, but are not limited to, using cosolvents, such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), using surfactants, such as TWEEN, or dissolution in aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Derivatives of the compounds, such as prodrugs of the compounds may also be used in formulating effective pharmaceutical compositions.

[0228] Upon mixing or adding DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention to a composition, a solution, suspension, emulsion or the like may be formed. The form of the resulting composition will depend upon a number of factors, including the intended mode of administration, and the solubility of the compound in the selected carrier or vehicle. The effective concentration needed to ameliorate the disease being treated may be empirically determined.

[0229] Compositions according to the present invention are optionally provided for administration to humans and animals in unit dosage forms, such as tablets, capsules, pills, powders, dry powders for inhalers, granules, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions, and oral solutions or suspensions, and oil-water emulsions containing suitable quantities of the compounds, particularly the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, preferably the sodium salts, thereof. The pharmaceutically therapeutically active compounds and derivatives thereof are typically formulated and administered in unit-dosage forms or multiple-dosage forms. Unit-dose forms, as used herein, refers to physically discrete units suitable for human and animal subjects and packaged individually as is known in the art. Each unit-dose contains a predetermined quantity of the therapeutically active compound sufficient to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier, vehicle or diluent. Examples of unit-dose forms include am-

5 poules and syringes individually packaged tablet or capsule. Unit-dose forms may be administered in fractions or multiples thereof. A multiple-dose form is a plurality of identical unit-dosage forms packaged in a single container to be administered in segregated unit-dose form. Examples of multiple-dose forms include vials, bottles of tablets or capsules or bottles of pint or gallons. Hence, multiple dose form is a multiple of unit-doses that are not segregated in packaging.

10 [0230] In addition to one or more DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention, the composition may comprise: a diluent such as lactose, sucrose, dicalcium phosphate, or carboxymethylcellulose; a lubricant, such as magnesium stearate, calcium stearate and talc; and a binder such as starch, natural gums, such as gum acaciagelatin, glucose, molasses, polyvinylpyrrolidine, celluloses and derivatives thereof, povidone, crospovidones and other such binders known to those of skill in the art. Liquid pharmaceutically administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, or otherwise mixing an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in a carrier, such as, for example, water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, glycals, ethanol, and the like, to form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered may also contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting agents, emulsifying agents, or solubilizing agents, pH buffering agents and the like, for example, acetate, sodium citrate, cyclodextrine derivatives, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, triethanolamine olate, and other such agents. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known in the art, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 15th Edition, 1975. The composition or formulation to be administered will, in any event, contain a sufficient quantity of a DPP-IV inhibitor of the present invention to reduce DPP-IV activity *in vivo*, thereby treating the disease state of the subject.

15 [0231] Dosage forms or compositions may optionally comprise one or more DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention in the range of 0.005% to 100% (weight/weight) with the balance comprising additional substances such as those described herein. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable composition may optionally comprise any one or more commonly employed excipients, such as, for example pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, talcum, cellulose derivatives, sodium crosscarmellose, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, sodium saccharin, talcum. Such compositions include solutions, suspensions, tablets, capsules, powders, dry powders for inhalers and sustained release formulations, such as, but not limited to, implants and microencapsulated delivery systems, and biodegradable, biocompatible polymers, such as collagen, ethylene vinyl acetate, poly-anhydrides, polyglycolic acid, polyorthoesters, polylactic acid and others. Methods for preparing these formulations are known to those skilled in the art. The compositions may optionally contain 0.01%-100% (weight/weight) of one or more DPP-IV inhibitors, optionally 0.1-95%, and optionally 1-95%.

20 [0232] Salts, preferably sodium salts, of the DPP-IV inhibitors may be prepared with carriers that protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as time release formulations or coatings. The formulations may further include other active compounds to obtain desired combinations of properties.

#### 35 A. Formulations for oral administration

40 [0233] Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms may be as a solid, gel or liquid. Examples of solid dosage forms include, but are not limited to tablets, capsules, granules, and bulk powders. More specific examples of oral tablets include compressed, chewable lozenges and tablets that may be enteric-coated, sugar-coated or film-coated. Examples of capsules include hard or soft gelatin capsules. Granules and powders may be provided in non-effervescent or effervescent forms. Each may be combined with other ingredients known to those skilled in the art.

45 [0234] In certain embodiments, DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention are provided as solid dosage forms, preferably capsules or tablets. The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like may optionally contain one or more of the following ingredients, or compounds of a similar nature: a binder; a diluent; a disintegrating agent; a lubricant; a glidant; a sweetening agent; and a flavoring agent.

50 [0235] Examples of binders that may be used include, but are not limited to, microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth, glucose solution, acacia mucilage, gelatin solution, sucrose and starch paste.

55 [0236] Examples of lubricants that may be used include, but are not limited to, talc, starch, magnesium or calcium stearate, lycopodium and stearic acid.

[0237] Examples of diluents that may be used include, but are not limited to, lactose, sucrose, starch, kaolin, salt, mannitol and dicalcium phosphate.

[0238] Examples of glidants that may be used include, but are not limited to, colloidal silicon dioxide.

55 [0239] Examples of disintegrating agents that may be used include, but are not limited to, crosscarmellose sodium, sodium starch glycolate, alginic acid, corn starch, potato starch, bentonite, methylcellulose, agar and carboxymethylcellulose.

[0240] Examples of coloring agents that may be used include, but are not limited to, any of the approved certified water soluble FD and C dyes, mixtures thereof; and water insoluble FD and C dyes suspended on alumina hydrate.

[0241] Examples of sweetening agents that may be used include, but are not limited to, sucrose, lactose, mannitol and artificial sweetening agents such as sodium cyclamate and saccharin, and any number of spray-dried flavors.

[0242] Examples of flavoring agents that may be used include, but are not limited to, natural flavors extracted from plants such as fruits and synthetic blends of compounds that produce a pleasant sensation, such as, but not limited to peppermint and methyl salicylate.

[0243] Examples of wetting agents that may be used include, but are not limited to, propylene glycol monostearate, sorbitan monooleate, diethylene glycol monolaurate and polyoxyethylene lauryl ether.

[0244] Examples of anti-emetic coatings that may be used include, but are not limited to, fatty acids, fats, waxes, shellac, ammoniated shellac and cellulose acetate phthalate.

[0245] Examples of film coatings that may be used include, but are not limited to, hydroxyethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol 4000 and cellulose acetate phthalate.

[0246] If oral administration is desired, the salt of the compound may optionally be provided in a composition that protects it from the acidic environment of the stomach. For example, the composition can be formulated in an enteric coating that maintains its integrity in the stomach and releases the active compound in the intestine. The composition may also be formulated in combination with an antacid or other such ingredient.

[0247] When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may optionally additionally comprise a liquid carrier such as a fatty oil. In addition, dosage unit forms may optionally additionally comprise various other materials that modify the physical form of the dosage unit, for example, coatings of sugar and other enteric agents.

[0248] Compounds according to the present invention may also be administered as a component of an elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, sprinkle, chewing gum or the like. A syrup may optionally comprise, in addition to the active compounds, sucrose as a sweetening agent and certain preservatives, dyes and colorings and flavors.

[0249] The DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be mixed with other active materials that do not impair the desired action, or with materials that supplement the desired action, such as antacids, H2 blockers, and diuretics. For example, if a compound is used for treating asthma or hypertension, it may be used with other bronchodilators and antihypertensive agents, respectively.

[0250] Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be included in tablets comprising DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to binders, lubricants, diluents, disintegrating agents, coloring agents, flavoring agents, and wetting agents. Enteric-coated tablets, because of the enteric-coating, resist the action of stomach acid and dissolve or disintegrate in the neutral or alkaline intestines. Sugar-coated tablets may be compressed tablets to which different layers of pharmaceutically acceptable substances are applied. Film-coated tablets may be compressed tablets that have been coated with polymers or other suitable coating. Multiple compressed tablets may be compressed tablets made by more than one compression cycle utilizing the pharmaceutically acceptable substances previously mentioned. Coloring agents may also be used in tablets. Flavoring and sweetening agents may be used in tablets, and are especially useful in the formation of chewable tablets and lozenges.

[0251] Examples of liquid oral dosage forms that may be used include, but are not limited to, aqueous solutions, emulsions, suspensions, solutions and/or suspensions reconstituted from non-effervescent granules and effervescent preparations reconstituted from effervescent granules.

[0252] Examples of aqueous solutions that may be used include, but are not limited to, elixirs and syrups. As used herein, elixirs refer to clear, sweetened, hydroalcoholic preparations. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be used in elixirs include, but are not limited to solvents. Particular examples of solvents that may be used include glycerin, sorbitol, ethyl alcohol and syrup. As used herein, syrups refer to concentrated aqueous solutions of a sugar, for example, sucrose. Syrups may optionally further comprise a preservative.

[0253] Emulsions refer to two-phase systems in which one liquid is dispersed in the form of small globules throughout another liquid. Emulsions may optionally be oil-in-water or water-in-oil emulsions. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be used in emulsions include, but are not limited to non-aqueous liquids, emulsifying agents and preservatives.

[0254] Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable substances that may be used in non-effervescent granules, to be reconstituted into a liquid oral dosage form, include diluents, sweeteners and wetting agents.

[0255] Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable substances that may be used in effervescent granules, to be reconstituted into a liquid oral dosage form, include organic acids and a source of carbon dioxide.

[0256] Coloring and flavoring agents may optionally be used in all of the above dosage forms.

[0257] Particular examples of preservatives that may be used include glycerin, methyl and propylparaben, benzoic acid, sodium benzoate and alcohol.

[0258] Particular examples of non-aqueous liquids that may be used in emulsions include mineral oil and cottonseed oil.

[0259] Particular examples of emulsifying agents that may be used include gelatin, acacia, tragacanth, bentonite, and surfactants such as polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate.

[0260] Particular examples of suspending agents that may be used include sodium carboxymethylcellulose, pectin,

tragacanth, Veegum and acacia. Diluents include lactose and sucrose. Sweetening agents include sucrose, syrups, glycerin and artificial sweetening agents such as sodium cyclamate and saccharin.

[0261] Particular examples of wetting agents that may be used include propylene glycol monostearate, sorbitan monooleate, diethylene glycol monolaurate and polyoxyethylene lauryl ether.

5 [0262] Particular examples of organic acids that may be used include citric and tartaric acid.

[0263] Sources of carbon dioxide that may be used in effervescent compositions include sodium bicarbonate and sodium carbonate. Coloring agents include any of the approved certified water soluble FD and C dyes, and mixtures thereof.

10 [0264] Particular examples of flavoring agents that may be used include natural flavors extracted from plants such fruits, and synthetic blends of compounds that produce a pleasant taste sensation.

[0265] For a solid dosage form, the solution or suspension, in for example propylene carbonate, vegetable oils or triglycerides, is preferably encapsulated in a gelatin capsule. Such solutions, and the preparation and encapsulation thereof, are disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,328,245; 4,409,239; and 4,410,545. For a liquid dosage form, the solution, e.g., for example, in a polyethylene glycol, may be diluted with a sufficient quantity of a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid carrier, e.g. water, to be easily measured for administration.

15 [0266] Alternatively, liquid or semi-solid oral formulations may be prepared by dissolving or dispersing the active compound or salt in vegetable oils, glycols, triglycerides, propylene glycol esters (e.g. propylene carbonate) and other such carriers, and encapsulating these solutions or suspensions in hard or soft gelatin capsule shells. Other useful formulations include those set forth in U.S. Pat. Nos. Re 28,819 and 4,358,603.

## 20 B. Injectables, solutions and emulsions

[0267] The present invention is also directed to compositions designed to administer the DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention by parenteral administration, generally characterized by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously. Injectables may be prepared in any conventional form, for example as liquid solutions or suspensions, solid forms suitable for solution or suspension in liquid prior to injection, or as emulsions.

25 [0268] Examples of excipients that may be used in conjunction with injectables according to the present invention include, but are not limited to water, saline, dextrose, glycerol or ethanol. The injectable compositions may also optionally comprise minor amounts of non-toxic auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, stabilizers, solubility enhancers, and other such agents, such as for example, sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate and cyclodextrins. Implantation of a slow-release or sustained-release system, such that a constant level of dosage is maintained (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 3,710,795) is also contemplated herein. The percentage of active compound contained in such parenteral compositions is highly dependent on the specific nature thereof, as well as the activity of the compound and the needs of the subject.

30 [0269] Parenteral administration of the formulations includes intravenous, subcutaneous and intramuscular administrations. Preparations for parenteral administration include sterile solutions ready for injection, sterile dry soluble products, such as the lyophilized powders described herein, ready to be combined with a solvent just prior to use, including hypodermic tablets, sterile suspensions ready for injection, sterile dry insoluble products ready to be combined with a vehicle just prior to use and sterile emulsions. The solutions may be either aqueous or nonaqueous.

35 [0270] When administered intravenously, examples of suitable carriers include, but are not limited to physiological saline or phosphate buffered saline (PBS), and solutions containing thickening and solubilizing agents, such as glucose, polyethylene glycol, and polypropylene glycol and mixtures thereof.

[0271] Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may optionally be used in parenteral preparations include, but are not limited to aqueous vehicles, nonaqueous vehicles, antimicrobial agents, isotonic agents, buffers, 40 antioxidants, local anesthetics, suspending and dispersing agents, emulsifying agents, sequestering or chelating agents and other pharmaceutically acceptable substances.

45 [0272] Examples of aqueous vehicles that may optionally be used include Sodium Chloride Injection, Ringers Injection, Isotonic Dextrose Injection, Sterile Water Injection, Dextrose and Lactated Ringers Injection.

50 [0273] Examples of nonaqueous parenteral vehicles that may optionally be used include fixed oils of vegetable origin, cottonseed oil, corn oil, sesame oil and peanut oil.

[0274] Antimicrobial agents in bacteriostatic or fungistatic concentrations may be added to parenteral preparations, particularly when the preparations are packaged in multiple-dose containers and thus designed to be stored and multiple aliquots to be removed. Examples of antimicrobial agents that may be used include phenols or cresols, mercurials, benzyl alcohol, chlorobutanol, methyl and propyl p-hydroxybenzoic acid esters, thimerosal, benzalkonium chloride and benzethonium chloride.

55 [0275] Examples of isotonic agents that may be used include sodium chloride and dextrose. Examples of buffers that may be used include phosphate and citrate. Examples of antioxidants that may be used include sodium bisulfate. Examples of local anesthetics that may be used include procaine hydrochloride. Examples of suspending and dispers-

ing agents that may be used include sodium carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and polyvinylpyrrolidone. Examples of emulsifying agents that may be used include Polysorbate 80 (TWEEN 80). A sequestering or chelating agent of metal ions include EDTA.

[0276] Pharmaceutical carriers may also optionally include ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol and propylene glycol for water miscible vehicles and sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, citric acid or lactic acid for pH adjustment.

[0277] The concentration of a DPP-IV inhibitor in the parenteral formulation may be adjusted so that an injection administers a pharmaceutically effective amount sufficient to produce the desired pharmacological effect. The exact concentration of a DPP-IV inhibitor and/or dosage to be used will ultimately depend on the age, weight and condition of the patient or animal as is known in the art.

[0278] Unit-dose parenteral preparations may be packaged in an ampoule, a vial or a syringe with a needle. All preparations for parenteral administration should be sterile, as is known and practiced in the art.

[0279] Injectables may be designed for local and systemic administration. Typically a therapeutically effective dosage is formulated to contain a concentration of at least about 0.1 % w/w up to about 90% w/w or more, preferably more than 1% w/w of the DPP-IV inhibitor to the treated tissue(s). The DPP-IV inhibitor may be administered at once, or may be divided into a number of smaller doses to be administered at intervals of time. It is understood that the precise dosage and duration of treatment will be a function of the location of where the composition is parenterally administered, the carrier and other variables that may be determined empirically using known testing protocols or by extrapolation from *in vivo* or *in vitro* test data. It is to be noted that concentrations and dosage values may also vary with the age of the individual treated. It is to be further understood that for any particular subject, specific dosage regimens may need to be adjusted over time according to the individual need and the professional judgment of the person administering or supervising the administration of the formulations. Hence, the concentration ranges set forth herein are intended to be exemplary and are not intended to limit the scope or practice of the claimed formulations.

[0280] The DPP-IV inhibitor may optionally be suspended in micronized or other suitable form or may be derivatized to produce a more soluble active product or to produce a prodrug. The form of the resulting mixture depends upon a number of factors, including the intended mode of administration and the solubility of the compound in the selected carrier or vehicle. The effective concentration is sufficient for ameliorating the symptoms of the disease state and may be empirically determined.

### C. Lyophilized powders

[0281] The DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be prepared as lyophilized powders, which can be reconstituted for administration as solutions, emulsions and other mixtures. The lyophilized powders may also be formulated as solids or gels.

[0282] Sterile, lyophilized powder may be prepared by dissolving the compound in a sodium phosphate buffer solution containing dextrose or other suitable excipient. Subsequent sterile filtration of the solution followed by lyophilization under standard conditions known to those of skill in the art provides the desired formulation. Briefly, the lyophilized powder may optionally be prepared by dissolving dextrose, sorbitol, fructose, corn syrup, xylitol, glycerin, glucose, sucrose or other suitable agent, about 1-20%, preferably about 5 to 15%, in a suitable buffer, such as citrate, sodium or potassium phosphate or other such buffer known to those of skill in the art at, typically, about neutral pH. Then, a DPP-IV inhibitor is added to the resulting mixture, preferably above room temperature, more preferably at about 30-35 °C, and stirred until it dissolves. The resulting mixture is diluted by adding more buffer to a desired concentration. The resulting mixture is sterile filtered or treated to remove particulates and to insure sterility, and apportioned into vials for lyophilization. Each vial may contain a single dosage or multiple dosages of the DPP-IV inhibitor.

### D. Topical administration

[0283] The DPP-IV inhibitors of the present invention may also be administered as topical mixtures. Topical mixtures may be used for local and systemic administration. The resulting mixture may be a solution, suspension, emulsions or the like and are formulated as creams, gels, ointments, emulsions, solutions, elixirs, lotions, suspensions, tinctures, pastes, foams, aerosols, irrigations, sprays, suppositories, bandages, dermal patches or any other formulations suitable for topical administration.

[0284] The DPP-IV inhibitors may be formulated as aerosols for topical application, such as by inhalation (see, U. S. Pat. Nos. 4,044,126, 4,414,209, and 4,364,923, which describe aerosols for delivery of a steroid useful for treatment inflammatory diseases, particularly asthma). These formulations for administration to the respiratory tract can be in the form of an aerosol or solution for a nebulizer, or as a microfine powder for insufflation, alone or in combination with an inert carrier such as lactose. In such a case, the particles of the formulation will typically have diameters of less than 50 microns, preferably less than 10 microns.

[0285] The DPP-IV inhibitors may also be formulated for local or topical application, such as for topical application

to the skin and mucous membranes, such as in the eye, in the form of gels, creams, and lotions and for application to the eye or for intracisternal or intraspinal application. Topical administration is contemplated for transdermal delivery and also for administration to the eyes or mucosa, or for inhalation therapies. Nasal solutions of the DPP-IV inhibitor alone or in combination with other pharmaceutically acceptable excipients can also be administered.

5 [0286] Depending upon the disease state being treated, other routes of administration, such as topical application, transdermal patches, and rectal administration, may also be used. For example, pharmaceutical dosage forms for 10 rectal administration are rectal suppositories, capsules and tablets for systemic effect. Rectal suppositories are used herein mean solid bodies for insertion into the rectum that melt or soften at body temperature releasing one or more pharmacologically or therapeutically active ingredients. Pharmaceutically acceptable substances utilized in rectal suppositories are bases or vehicles and agents to raise the melting point. Examples of bases include cocoa butter (theobroma oil), glycerin-gelatin, carbowax, (polyoxyethylene glycol) and appropriate mixtures of mono-, di- and triglycerides 15 of fatty acids. Combinations of the various bases may be used. Agents to raise the melting point of suppositories include spermaceti and wax. Rectal suppositories may be prepared either by the compressed method or by molding. The typical weight of a rectal suppository is about 2 to 3 gm. Tablets and capsules for rectal administration may be manufactured using the same pharmaceutically acceptable substance and by the same methods as for formulations for oral administration.

20 **F. Examples of Formulations**

25 [0287] The following are particular examples of oral, intravenous and tablet formulations that may optionally be used with compounds of the present invention. It is noted that these formulations may be varied depending on the particular compound being used and the indication for which the formulation is going to be used.

ORAL FORMULATION	
Compound of the Present Invention	10-100 mg
Citric Acid Monohydrate	105 mg
Sodium Hydroxide	18 mg
Flavoring	
Water	q.s. to 100 mL

INTRAVENOUS FORMULATION	
Compound of the Present Invention	0.1-10 mg
Dextrose Monohydrate	q.s. to make isotonic
Citric Acid Monohydrate	1.05 mg
Sodium Hydroxide	0.18 mg
Water for Injection	q.s. to 1.0 mL

TABLET FORMULATION	
Compound of the Present Invention	1%
Microcrystalline Cellulose	73%
Stearic Acid	25%
Colloidal Silica	1%.

**5. KITS COMPRISING DPP-IV INHIBITORS**

55 [0288] The invention is also directed to kits and other articles of manufacture for treating diseases associated with DPP-IV. It is noted that diseases are intended to cover all conditions for which the DPP-IV possesses activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the condition.

[0289] In one embodiment, a kit is provided that comprises a composition comprising at least one DPP-IV inhibitor

of the present invention in combination with instructions. The instructions may indicate the disease state for which the composition is to be administered, storage information, dosing information and/or instructions regarding how to administer the composition. The kit may also comprise packaging materials. The packaging material may comprise a container for housing the composition. The kit may also optionally comprise additional components, such as syringes for administration of the composition. The kit may comprise the composition in single or multiple dose forms.

5 [0290] In another embodiment, an article of manufacture is provided that comprises a composition comprising at least one DPP-IV inhibitor of the present invention in combination with packaging materials. The packaging material may comprise a container for housing the composition. The container may optionally comprise a label indicating the disease state for which the composition is to be administered, storage information, dosing information and/or instructions regarding how to administer the composition. The kit may also optionally comprise additional components, such as syringes for administration of the composition. The kit may comprise the composition in single or multiple dose forms.

10 [0291] It is noted that the packaging material used in kits and articles of manufacture according to the present invention may form a plurality of divided containers such as a divided bottle or a divided foil packet. The container can be in any conventional shape or form as known in the art which is made of a pharmaceutically acceptable material, for example a paper or cardboard box, a glass or plastic bottle or jar, a re-sealable bag (for example, to hold a "refill" of tablets for placement into a different container), or a blister pack with individual doses for pressing out of the pack according to a therapeutic schedule. The container that is employed will depend on the exact dosage form involved, for example a conventional cardboard box would not generally be used to hold a liquid suspension. It is feasible that more than one container can be used together in a single package to market a single dosage form. For example, tablets may be contained in a bottle that is in turn contained within a box. Typically the kit includes directions for the administration of the separate components. The kit form is particularly advantageous when the separate components are preferably administered in different dosage forms (e.g., oral, topical, transdermal and parenteral), are administered at different dosage intervals, or when titration of the individual components of the combination is desired by the prescribing physician.

15 [0292] One particular example of a kit according to the present invention is a so-called blister pack. Blister packs are well known in the packaging industry and are being widely used for the packaging of pharmaceutical unit dosage forms (tablets, capsules, and the like). Blister packs generally consist of a sheet of relatively stiff material covered with a foil of a preferably transparent plastic material. During the packaging process recesses are formed in the plastic foil. The recesses have the size and shape of individual tablets or capsules to be packed or may have the size and shape 20 to accommodate multiple tablets and/or capsules to be packed. Next, the tablets or capsules are placed in the recesses accordingly and the sheet of relatively stiff material is sealed against the plastic foil at the face of the foil which is opposite from the direction in which the recesses were formed. As a result, the tablets or capsules are individually sealed or collectively sealed, as desired, in the recesses between the plastic foil and the sheet. Preferably the strength 25 of the sheet is such that the tablets or capsules can be removed from the blister pack by manually applying pressure on the recesses whereby an opening is formed in the sheet at the place of the recess. The tablet or capsule can then be removed via said opening.

30 [0293] Another specific embodiment of a kit is a dispenser designed to dispense the daily doses one at a time in the order of their intended use. Preferably, the dispenser is equipped with a memory-aid, so as to further facilitate compliance 35 with the regimen. An example of such a memory-aid is a mechanical counter that indicates the number of daily doses that has been dispensed. Another example of such a memory-aid is a battery-powered micro-chip memory coupled with a liquid crystal readout, or audible reminder signal which, for example, reads out the date that the last daily dose has been taken and/or reminds one when the next dose is to be taken.

## EXAMPLES

### 1. Preparation Of DPP-IV Inhibitors

45 [0294] Various methods may be developed for synthesizing compounds according to the present invention. Representative methods for synthesizing these compounds are provided in the Examples. It is noted, however, that the compounds of the present invention may also be synthesized by other synthetic routes that others may devise.

50 [0295] It will be readily recognized that certain compounds according to the present invention have atoms with linkages to other atoms that confer a particular stereochemistry to the compound (e.g., chiral centers). It is recognized that synthesis of compounds according to the present invention may result in the creation of mixtures of different stereoisomers (enantiomers, diastereomers). Unless a particular stereochemistry is specified, recitation of a compound 55 is intended to encompass all of the different possible stereoisomers.

[0296] Various methods for separating mixtures of different stereoisomers are known in the art. For example, a racemic mixture of a compound may be reacted with an optically active resolving agent to form a pair of diastereoisomeric compounds. The diastereomers may then be separated in order to recover the optically pure enantiomers. Dissociable

complexes may also be used to resolve enantiomers (e.g., crystalline diastereoisomeric salts). Diastereomers typically have sufficiently distinct physical properties (e.g., melting points, boiling points, solubilities, reactivity, etc.) that they can be readily separated by taking advantage of these dissimilarities. For example, diastereomers can typically be separated by chromatography or by separation/resolution techniques based upon differences in solubility. A more detailed description of techniques that can be used to resolve stereoisomers of compounds from their racemic mixture can be found in Jean Jacques Andre Collet, Samuel H. Wilen, *Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1981).

[0297] Compounds according to the present invention can also be prepared as a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt by reacting the free base form of the compound with a pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic acid. Alternatively, a pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt of a compound can be prepared by reacting the free acid form of the compound with a pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic base. Inorganic and organic acids and bases suitable for the preparation of the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compounds are set forth in the definitions section of this Application. Alternatively, the salt forms of the compounds can be prepared using salts of the starting materials or intermediates.

[0298] The free acid or free base forms of the compounds can be prepared from the corresponding base addition salt or acid addition salt form. For example, a compound in an acid addition salt form can be converted to the corresponding free base by treating with a suitable base (e.g., ammonium hydroxide solution, sodium hydroxide, and the like). A compound in a base addition salt form can be converted to the corresponding free acid by treating with a suitable acid (e.g., hydrochloric acid, etc).

[0299] The *N*-oxides of compounds according to the present invention can be prepared by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. For example, *N*-oxides can be prepared by treating an unoxidized form of the compound with an oxidizing agent (e.g., trifluoroperacetic acid, permaleic acid, perbenzoic acid, peracetic acid, *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, or the like) in a suitable inert organic solvent (e.g., a halogenated hydrocarbon such as dichloromethane) at approximately 0 °C. Alternatively, the *N*-oxides of the compounds can be prepared from the *N*-oxide of an appropriate starting material.

[0300] Compounds in an unoxidized form can be prepared from *N*-oxides of compounds by treating with a reducing agent (e.g., sulfur, sulfur dioxide, triphenylphosphine, lithium borohydride, sodium borohydride, phosphorus trichloride, tribromide, or the like) in an suitable inert organic solvent (e.g., acetonitrile, ethanol, aqueous dioxane, or the like) at 0 to 80 °C.

[0301] Prodrug derivatives of the compounds can be prepared by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art (e.g., for further details see Saulnier *et al.*(1994), *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, Vol. 4, p. 1985). For example, appropriate prodrugs can be prepared by reacting a non-derivatized compound with a suitable carbamylating agent (e.g., 1,1-acyloxyalkylcarbonochloridate, *para*-nitrophenyl carbonate, or the like).

[0302] Protected derivatives of the compounds can be made by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art. A detailed description of the techniques applicable to the creation of protecting groups and their removal can be found in T.W. Greene, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1999.

[0303] Compounds according to the present invention may be conveniently prepared, or formed during the process of the invention, as solvates (e.g. hydrates). Hydrates of compounds of the present invention may be conveniently prepared by recrystallization from an aqueous/organic solvent mixture, using organic solvents such as dioxin, tetrahydrofuran or methanol.

[0304] Compounds according to the present invention can also be prepared as their individual stereoisomers by reacting a racemic mixture of the compound with an optically active resolving agent to form a pair of diastereoisomeric compounds, separating the diastereomers and recovering the optically pure enantiomer. While resolution of enantiomers can be carried out using covalent diastereomeric derivatives of compounds, dissociable complexes are preferred (e.g., crystalline diastereoisomeric salts). Diastereomers have distinct physical properties (e.g., melting points, boiling points, solubilities, reactivity, etc.) and can be readily separated by taking advantage of these dissimilarities. The diastereomers can be separated by chromatography or, preferably, by separation/resolution techniques based upon differences in solubility. The optically pure enantiomer is then recovered, along with the resolving agent, by any practical means that would not result in racemization. A more detailed description of the techniques applicable to the resolution of stereoisomers of compounds from their racemic mixture can be found in Jean Jacques Andre Collet, Samuel H. Wilen, *Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1981).

[0305] As used herein the symbols and conventions used in these processes, schemes and examples are consistent with those used in the contemporary scientific literature, for example, the Journal of the American Chemical Society or the Journal of Biological Chemistry. Standard single-letter or three-letter abbreviations are generally used to designate amino acid residues, which are assumed to be in the L-configuration unless otherwise noted. Unless otherwise noted, all starting materials were obtained from commercial suppliers and used without further purification. Specifically, the following abbreviations may be used in the examples and throughout the specification:

5	g (grams); L (liters); μL (microliters); M (molar); i.v. (intravenous); MHz (megahertz); mmol (millimoles); min (minutes);h (hours); mp (melting point); Tr (retention time); MeOH (methanol); TEA (triethylamine); TFAA (trifluoroacetic anhydride); DMSO (dimethylsulfoxide); DME (1,2-dimethoxyethane); DCE (dichloroethane); DMPU (N,N'-dimethylpropyleneurea); IBCF (isobutyl chloroformate); HOSu (N-hydroxysuccinimino); Et <sub>2</sub> O (diethyl ether); BOC (tert-butyloxycarbonyl); DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimino); Ac (acetyl); TMSE (2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl); TIPS (triisopropylsilyl); DMAP (4-dimethylaminopyridine); OMe (methoxy); Et (ethyl); HPLC (high pressure liquid chromatography); BOP (bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride); TBAF (tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride); mCPBA (meta-chloroperbenzoic acid).	mg (milligrams); mL (milliliters); psi (pounds per square inch); mM (millimolar); Hz (Hertz); mol (moles); RT (ambient temperature); TLC (thin layer chromatography); RP (reverse phase); i-PrOH (isopropanol); TFA (trifluoroacetic acid); THF (tetrahydrofuran); EtOAc (ethyl acetate); DCM (dichloromethane); DMF (N,N-dimethylformamide); CDI (1,1-carbonyldiimidazole); HOAc (acetic acid); HOBT (1-hydroxybenzotriazole); EDCI (ethylcarbodiimino hydrochloride); FMOC (9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl); CBZ (benzyloxycarbonyl); atm (atmosphere); TMS (trimethylsilyl); TBS (t-butyldimethylsilyl); Me (methyl); Et (ethyl); tBu (tert-butyl);
---	---	--

[0306] All references to ether or Et<sub>2</sub>O are to diethyl ether; brine refers to a saturated aqueous solution of NaCl. Unless otherwise indicated, all temperatures are expressed in °C (degrees Centigrade). All reactions conducted under an inert atmosphere at RT unless otherwise noted.

[0307] <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 400. Chemical shifts are expressed in parts per million (ppm). Coupling constants are in units of hertz (Hz). Splitting patterns describe apparent multiplicities and are designated as s (singlet), d (doublet), t (triplet), q (quartet), m (multiplet), br (broad).

[0308] Low-resolution mass spectra (MS) and compound purity data were acquired on a Waters ZQ LC/MS single quadrupole system equipped with electrospray ionization (ESI) source, UV detector (220 and 254 nm), and evaporative light scattering detector (ELSD). Thin-layer chromatography was performed on 0.25 mm E. Merck silica gel plates (60F-254), visualized with UV light, 5% ethanolic phosphomolybdic acid, Ninhydrin or p-anisaldehyde solution. Flash column chromatography was performed on silica gel (230-400 mesh, Merck).

## 2. Synthetic Schemes For DPP-IV Inhibitors Of The Present Invention

[0309] DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention may be synthesized according to a variety of reaction schemes. Some illustrative schemes are provided herein in the examples. Other reaction schemes could be readily devised by those skilled in the art.

[0310] In the reactions described hereinafter it may be necessary to protect reactive functional groups, for example hydroxy, amino, imino, thio or carboxy groups, where these are desired in the final product, to avoid their unwanted participation in the reactions. Conventional protecting groups may be used in accordance with standard practice, for

examples see T.W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts in "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry" John Wiley and Sons, 1991.  
 [0311] By varying the Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup>, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, and R<sub>3</sub> groups, a wide variety of different DPP-IV inhibitors according to the present invention may be synthesized.

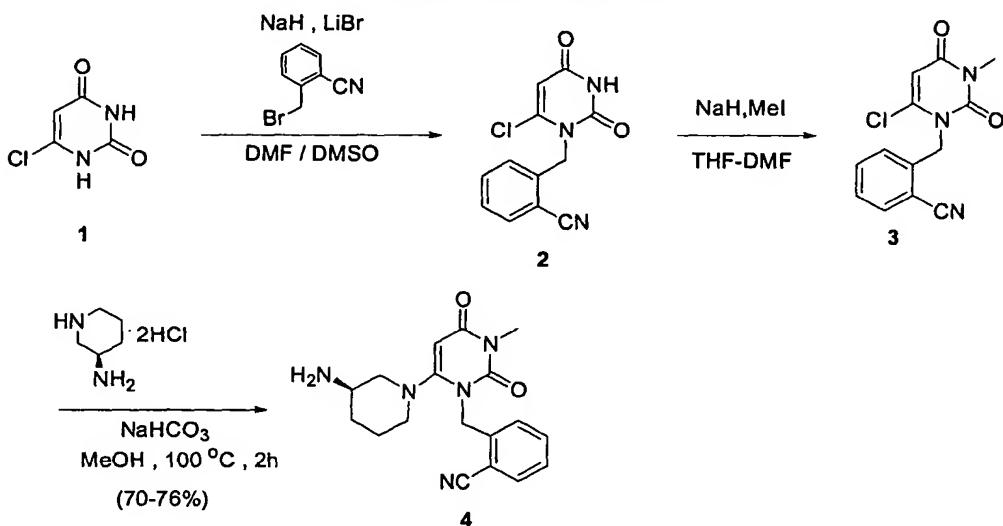
[0312] In each of the above reaction schemes, the various substituents may be selected from among the various substituents otherwise taught herein.

[0313] Descriptions of the syntheses of particular compounds according to the present invention based on the above reaction schemes are set forth herein.

### 3. Examples Of DPP-IV Inhibitors

[0314] The present invention is further exemplified, but not limited by, the following examples that describe the synthesis of particular compounds according to the invention.

## Experimental Methods



[0315] **2-(6-Chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile (2).** To a solution of 6-chlorouracil (20 g, 122 mmol) in a mixture of DMF-DMSO (6:1, 600 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C, was added sodium hydride (60%, 5.5 g, 137 mmol) in portions. After 0.5h, lithium bromide (8 g, 96 mmol) was added into the mixture and stirred for 15 min at 0 °C. A solution of α-Bromo-ω-tolunitrile (25.1 g, 128 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added dropwise, and stirred at this temperature for 1 h, and then RT overnight. It will be understood that alkylation of the amine may be performed under standard conditions known in the art, including the use of a base such as NaH, LiH or the like in an organic solvent or mixture of solvents. The solvent may include DMSO, THF, DMF and the like, or mixtures thereof. In addition, additives may be used, including LiBr, LiI, NaI and the like. The mixture was evaporated and co-evaporated with water *in vacuo* to remove most of the DMF, and then poured into ice water (1L). The precipitate was collected by filtration. The crude product was suspended in hot AcOEt-CHCl<sub>3</sub> and sonicated for 5 min, allowed to stand at 0 °C for 1h, and then filtered to give a white solid of the title compound (19 g) in 54% yield. It will also be understood by those skilled in the art that purification may be accomplished using various methods known in the art, including washing with an aqueous/organic solvent or mixture of solvents, recrystallization and/or column chromatography. Non-limiting examples of organic solvents and solvent mixtures may include ethyl acetate, isopropyl acetate, acetone, THF and the like. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(400 MHz, DMSO): δ 11.82 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.71 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.51 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.37 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 6.06 (s, 1H), 5.31 (s, 2H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>9</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 262.0; found 262.0.  
 [0316] **2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile (3).** To a cold (0 °C) solution of benzylated 6-chlorouracil 2 (10 g, 38 mmol) in DMF-THF (1:1, 300 mL) under nitrogen, was added NaH (60%, 1.6 g, 39.9 mmol) in portions, followed by adding LiBr (2g). The mixture was stirred at r.t for 20 min. After adding iodomethane (5.4 mL, 76 mmol), the flask was sealed and stirred at this temperature for 10 min, rt for 2h, and 35 °C overnight, and then concentrated *in vacuo*. It will be understood that alkylation of the amine may be performed under standard conditions known in the art, including the use of a base such as NaH, LiH or the like in an organic solvent or

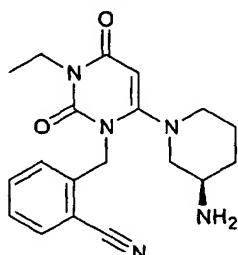
5 mixture of solvents. The solvent may include DMSO, THF, DMF and the like, or mixtures thereof. In addition, additives may be used, including LiBr, LiI, NaI and the like. For example, the alkylation can be performed using methyliodide and  $K_sCO_3$  in acetone. The reaction may be performed at about 15-45 °C, preferably at about 20-43 °C, and more preferably at about 35-41 °C until the reaction is complete. The residue was dissolved in  $CHCl_3$  and washed with water and brine, dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ), and filtered then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was crystallized from THF-Hexanes to give 7.6 g (72%) of the title compound 3. It will also be understood by those skilled in the art that the benzonitrile may be purified in a variety of organic solvents or solvent mixtures. For example, the benzonitrile can be purified by adding a mixture of dichloromethane and heptane. Optionally, the benzonitrile may be further purified in an organic solvent or mixture of solvents such as dichloromethane, chloroform, acetonitrile, THF, ethyl acetate, isopropyl acetate and the like. Preferably, the product is purified and washed with ethyl acetate.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO):  $\delta$  7.87 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.70 (t, 1H,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.51 (t, 1H,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.40 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 8 Hz), 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $C_{13}H_{11}ClN_3O_2$ , 276.1; found 276.1.

10 [0317] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (4). 2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile (330 mg, 1.08 mmol), (*R*)-3-amino-piperidine dihydrochloride (246 mg, 1.4 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (500mg, 5.4 mmol) were stirred with 200 mg activated molecular sieves (4A) in dry MeOH (5 mL) at 100 °C for 2 h. The reaction was filtered through Celite, concentrated *in vacuo*, and then diluted with  $CHCl_3$ , and washed with water. The water phase was extracted with  $CHCl_3$  and the combined organic phases were washed with water, dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ), and filtered. TFA (1mL) was added into the solution which was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in a small amount of MeOH, and  $Et_2O$  was added to force precipitation. The mixture was allowed to stand at RT overnight. It will be understood by those skilled in the art that condensation with the amine or amine hydrochloride may be performed in a solvent or mixture of solvents with a base, such as potassium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate and the like, or mixtures thereof. The solvent may comprise both protic and aprotic solvents, or mixtures thereof. For example, the solvent may comprise a mixture of isopropyl alcohol and water. Further, the reaction may be heated to about 30-100 °C, preferably about 35-55 °C, and more preferably about 45-50 °C until the reaction is complete. Solvents were decanted, and the solid was washed with  $Et_2O$  two times to give 270 mg product as off-white powder. It will also be understood that the product may be further purified by washing with an organic solvent or mixture of solvents. Non-limiting examples of solvent or solvent mixtures include isopropyl acetate, ethyl acetate, dichloromethane, heptane, and the like. Further, the product may optionally be purified by column chromatography.

15 [0318] The benzonitrile product may be isolated as the free base if desired, but preferably, the product may be further converted to the corresponding acid addition salt, such as the benzoic acid salt. Preferably, the benzonitrile product is treated with benzoic acid to form 2-[6-(3-amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoate (4). Preparation and isolation of the benzoate salt may be performed by conventional methods for the formation of acid addition salts.  $^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ - $CD_3OD$  10:1):  $\delta$  7.82 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.65 (t, 1H,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.46 (t, 1H,  $J$  = 7.6 Hz), 7.23 (d, 1H,  $J$  = 8.0 Hz), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.50-5.00 (ABq, 2H,  $J$  = 41.6, 15.2 Hz), 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.76 (m, 2H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.79 (m, 1H), 1.51 (m, 2H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $C_{18}H_{22}N_5O_2$ , 340.2; found, 340.2.

20 [0319] In each of the above steps, the isolation and/or purification steps of the intermediate compounds may be avoided if the intermediates from the reaction mixture are obtained as relatively pure compounds and the by-products or impurities of the reaction mixture do not interfere with the subsequent reaction steps. Where feasible, one or more isolation steps may be eliminated to provide shorter processing times, and the elimination of further processing may also afford higher overall reaction yields.

#### 45 Compound 5



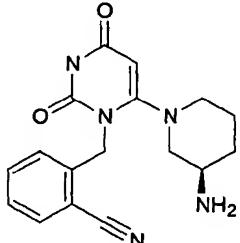
[0320] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile TFA salt (5). The title compound, 5, was prepared from sample 2 using the procedures described in the preparation

of samples 3 and 4, except that ethyl bromide was used in place of iodomethane.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1):  $\delta$  7.66 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (td,  $J=7.8$ , 1.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 5.41 (s, 1 H), 5.13 - 5.23 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 41.6$ , 15.2 Hz), 3.91 (q,  $J=7.1$  Hz, 2 H), 3.37 (m, 2 H), 2.87 - 2.98 (m, 2 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.12 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.15 (t,  $J=6.9$  Hz, 3 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$ , 354.2; found, 354.2.

5

### Compound 6

10



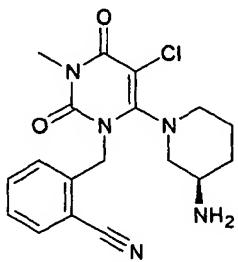
15

[0321] **2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (6).** The title compound 6 was prepared from compound 2 by the procedure used in preparation of compound 4.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1):  $\delta$  7.65 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 1 H), 5.13 - 5.13 (ABq, 2H,  $J = 30.0$ , 15.0 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2 H), 2.95 (m, 2 H), 2.69 (m, 1 H), 2.12 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.64 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$ , 326.2; found, 326.2.

25

### Compound 7

30



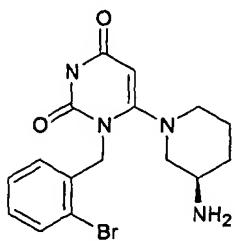
35

[0322] **2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (7).** Compound 4 (40 mg, 0.1 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (2 mL) was treated with  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (200 $\mu\text{L}$ ) at 100 °C for 30 min, concentrated, and then purified by LC-MS to give the title compound 7.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1):  $\delta$  7.73 (d,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.32 - 5.42 (m, 2 H), 3.43 (s, 3 H), 3.33 - 3.40 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 2 H), 2.87 (s, 1 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.32 - 1.43 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_2$ , 374.1; found, 374.1.

45

### Compound 8

50

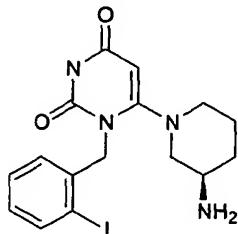


55

[0323] 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (8). The title compound was prepared in two steps. The first step was accomplished using the procedure for the preparation of compound 2, except that 2-bromobenzylbromide was used in the place of  $\alpha$ -Bromo-*o*-tolunitrile. The crude product was then converted to the title compound by the method used in the preparation of compound 4.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1):  $\delta$  7.52 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (t,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 6.89 (d,  $J=7.579$  Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (s, 1 H), 4.92 - 5.04 (ABq,  $J=34.1, 15.0$  Hz, 2H), 3.27 (bd,  $J=10.4$  Hz, 1 H), 3.09 - 3.18 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (t,  $J=10.9$  Hz, 1 H), 2.48 (t,  $J=12.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 1 H), 1.60 - 1.71 (m, 1 H), 1.42 - 1.53 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{20}\text{BrN}_4\text{O}_2$ , 379.1; found, 379.1.

10

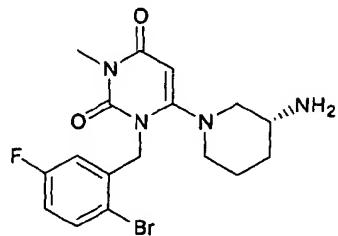
### Compound 9



[0324] 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (9). The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in the preparation of compound 8, except that 2-iodobenzyl chloride was used as the benzylating reagent.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1):  $\delta$  7.76 (d,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (t,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 6.89 (t,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 1 H), 6.79 (d,  $J=7.3$  Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 4.79 - 4.92 (ABq,  $J=34.1, 6.7.0$  Hz, 2H), 3.27 (m, 1 H), 3.13 (s, 1 H), 2.85 (d,  $J=11.6$  Hz, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.41 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 1 H), 1.45 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{20}\text{IN}_4\text{O}_2$ , 427.1; found, 427.1.

30

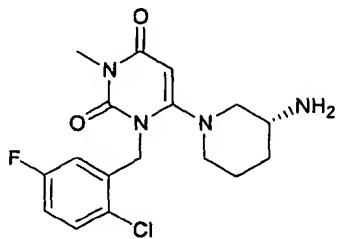
### Compound 10



[0325] 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (10). To a solution of 6-chlorouracil (220 mg, 1.5 mmol) in a mixture of dry DMF-DMSO (6:1, 5 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C, was added sodium hydride (60%, 61 mg, 1.8 mmol) in portions. After 0.5h, lithium bromide (83 mg, 1 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 15 min at 0 °C. A solution of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide (497 mg, 1.8 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added dropwise, and stirred at this temperature for 1 h, and then RT overnight. The mixture was evaporated and co-evaporated with water *in vacuo* to remove most of the DMF, and then poured into ice-water. The precipitate was collected by filtration, and then suspended in cold MeOH and filtered. The solution was concentrated to give the crude monobenzylated product.

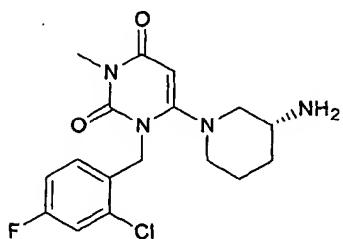
[0326] The crude product was treated with NaH and MeI using the procedure described in the preparation of compound 3, followed by the procedure used in the preparation of compound 4 to give the title compound.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1)  $\delta$  7.46 (dd,  $J=8.7, 5.2$  Hz, 1 H), 6.82 (td,  $J=8.3, 2.9$  Hz, 1 H), 6.59 (dd,  $J=9.1, 3.0$  Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 4.99 - 5.06 (ABq,  $J=41.7, 16.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3 H), 3.13 - 3.21 (m, 1 H), 2.86 (bd,  $J=12.6$  Hz, 1 H), 2.71 (t,  $J=10.5$  Hz, 1 H), 2.47 (t,  $J=11.0$  Hz, 1 H), 2.00 - 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.65 - 1.74 (m, 1 H), 1.42 - 1.53 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{BrFN}_4\text{O}_2$ , 411.1; found, 411.1.

## Compound 11



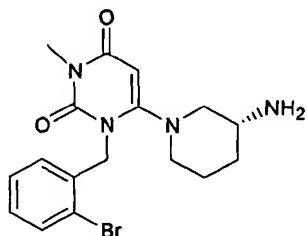
[0327] **6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (11).** The title compound was prepared from compound 1 using the same procedures as the preparation of compound 10, except that 2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide was used in the place of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1): δ 7.34 - 7.40 (dd, *J*=8.5, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 6.97 (td, *J*=8.3, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 6.72 (dd, *J*=9.0, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.41 (s, 1 H), 5.11 - 5.19 (ABq, *J*= 41.7, 16.7 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (s, 1 H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.23 - 3.30 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (d, *J*=12.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.81 (t, *J*=10.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.59 (t, *J*=11.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.13 (d, *J*=10.4 Hz, 1 H), 1.76 - 1.86 (m, 1 H), 1.52 - 1.63 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>CIFN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 367.1; found 367.1.

## Compound 12



[0328] **6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (12).** The title compound was prepared from compound 1 using the same procedures as described the preparation of compound 10, except that 2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl bromide was used in the place of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.15 (dd, *J*=8.211, 2.400 Hz, 1 H), 6.95 - 7.06 (m, 2 H), 5.40 (s, 1 H), 5.09 - 5.18 (ABq, *J*= 37.7, 15.9 Hz, 2H), 3.33 - 3.39 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.23 - 3.29 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (bd, *J*=12.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.79 (t, *J*=10.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.55 - 2.66 (t, *J*=11.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 1 H), 1.78 - 1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.55 - 1.65 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>CIFN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 367.1; found 367.1.

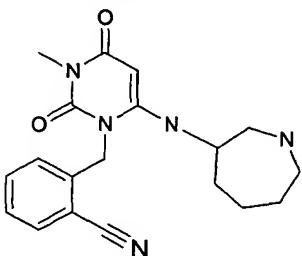
## Compound 13



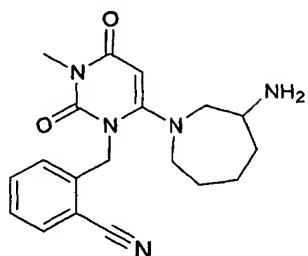
[0329] **6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (13).** The title compound was prepared from compound 1 used the procedures described in the synthesis of compound 10, except that 2-bromo benzyl bromide was used in the place of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1): δ 7.45 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.16 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (t, *J*=7.2 Hz, 1 H), 6.80 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (s, 1 H), 4.93 - 5.05 (ABq, 2H, *J* = 36.4, 16.4 Hz), 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.19 (m, 3 H), 3.09 (m, 1 H), 2.84 (d, *J*=12.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (t, *J*=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.42 (t, *J*=10.9 Hz, 1 H), 1.97 (d, *J*=11.1 Hz, 1 H), 1.58 - 1.69 (m, 1 H), 1.38 - 1.48 (m,

2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $C_{17}H_{22}BrN_4O_2$ , 393.1; found, 393.1.

**Compound 14**



**Compound 15**

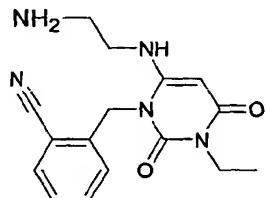


15 [0330] 2-[6-[Azepan-3(±)-ylamino]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (14) and 2-[6-[3(±)-Amino-azepan-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (15). Title compounds 14 and 15 were prepared from compound 3 (70 mg, 0.27 mmol) and azepan-3-ylamine (70 mg, 0.61 mg) using the procedure for the preparation of compound 4. Both compounds were purified by LC-MS.

20 [0331] 14:  $^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ - $CD_3OD$  10:1)  $\delta$  7.77 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.54 (s, 1 H), 5.49 (s, 1 H), 5.27 - 5.36 (ABq,  $J=26.0, 16.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.50 (m, 2 H), 3.37 (s, 2 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.60 - 1.71 (m, 3H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $C_{19}H_{24}N_5O_2$ , 354.2; found, 354.2.

25 [0332] 15:  $^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ - $CD_3OD$  10:1)  $\delta$  7.77 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (t,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d,  $J=7.6$  Hz, 1 H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 5.44 - 5.52 (ABq,  $J=61.9, 18.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 1 H), 3.58-3.50 (m, 1 H), 3.39-3.39 (m, 1 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 3.13 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (t,  $J=12.4$  Hz, 1 H), 2.04 (m, 1 H), 1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 2 H), 1.59 - 1.70 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $C_{19}H_{24}N_5O_2$ , 354.2; found, 354.2.

30 **Compound 16**

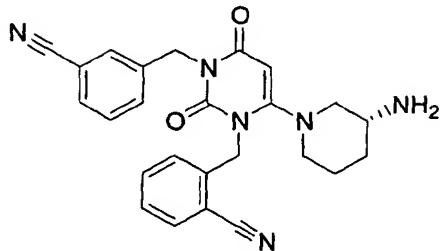


40 [0333] 2-[6-(2-Amino-ethylamino)-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (16). Compound 2 (150 mg, 0.57 mmol) in THF-DMSO (6:1, 4mL) was treated with 60% NaH (26 mg, 0.65 mmol), followed by adding ethyl bromide (300 $\mu$ L). In a sealed tube, ~20% crude product in dry MeOH (3 mL) was treated  $NaHCO_3$  and ethane-1,2-diamine (200 $\mu$ L) at 120 °C for 2h, and purified by LC-MS to give the title compound 16.  $^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ - $CD_3OD$  10:1)  $\delta$  7.70 (d,  $J=7.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (t,  $J=7.7$  Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t,  $J=7.4$  Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d,  $J=8.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.37 (s, 2 H), 3.95 (q,  $J=6.8$  Hz, 2 H), 3.45 (t,  $J=5.9$  Hz, 2 H), 3.11 (t,  $J=6.1$  Hz, 2 H), 1.19 (t,  $J=6.8$  Hz, 3 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $C_{16}H_{20}N_5O_2$ , 314.2; found 314.2.

50

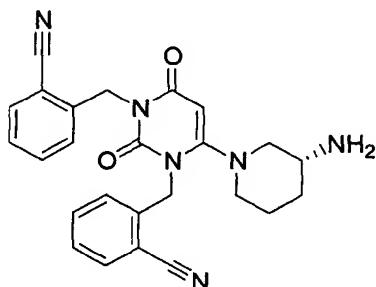
55

## Compound 17



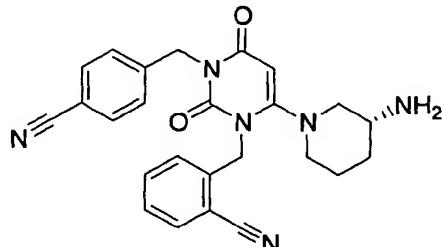
[0334] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (17). Compound 2 (65 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DME-DMF (2:1, 2.5 mL) was treated with 60% NaH (15 mg, 0.38 mmol) at 0 °C for 20 min, and then LiBr (25 mg) was added. 10 min later, *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide (55mg, 0.28 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at RT for 5h, and concentrated. The crude residue was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL). (R)-3-Amino-piperidine dihydrochloride (52 mg, 0.3 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (100 mg) were added. The mixture was heated in a sealed tube at 120 °C for 2h, and then filtered and concentrated. LC-MS purification gave the title compound 17 in 84% yield. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.67 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 - 7.62 (m, 4 H), 7.35 - 7.46 (m, 2 H), 7.27 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.43 (s, 1 H), 5.15 - 5.31 (ABq, *J*=40.9, 13.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.04 (s, 2 H), 3.40 (s, 1 H), 3.40 (m 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 2.76 (s, 1 H), 2.13 (s, 1 H), 1.92 (m, 1 H), 1.63 - 1.74 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 441.2; found 441.2.

## Compound 18



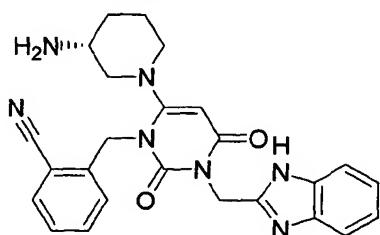
[0335] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (18). Title compound 18 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that  $\alpha$ -bromo-*o*-tolunitrile was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.64 (d, *J*=6.8Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J*=7.8Hz, 1H), 7.55 (t, *J*=7.8Hz, 2H), 7.44 (t, *J*=7.6Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, *J*=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (t, *J*=7.6Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.45 (s, 1 H), 5.15 - 5.32 (m, 4 H), 3.36 - 3.47 (m, 2 H), 2.98 (m, 2 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (m, 1 H), 1.68 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 441.2; found 441.2.

## Compound 19



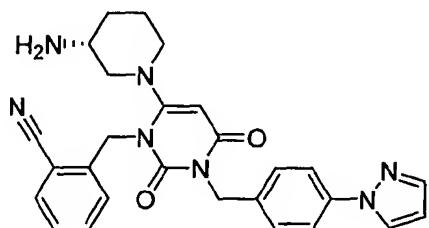
[0336] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (19). Title compound 19 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that *p*-cyano-benzyl bromide was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.70 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.56 - 7.63 (m, 3 H), 7.46 (m, 3 H), 7.29 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.47 (s, 1 H), 5.16 - 5.36 (ABq, *J*= 51.1, 14.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.11 (s, 2 H), 3.36 - 3.47 (m, 2 H), 2.90-3.07 (m, 2 H), 2.79 (s, 1 H), 2.15 (s, 1 H), 1.95 (s, 1 H), 1.73 (s, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 441.2; found 441.2.

10 **Compound 20**



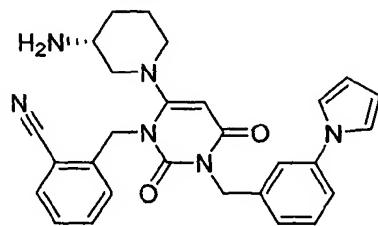
20 [0337] 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (20). Title compound 20 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that 2-chloromethyl benzimidazole was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.67(d, *J*=3.0Hz, 1 H), 7.65-7.56(m, 2 H), 7.47 (d, *J*=3.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.46 (d, *J*=3.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.37-7.40 (m, 2 H), 5.52 (s, 3 H), 5.23 (s, 2 H), 3.51 (d, *J*=9.6 Hz, 1 H), 3.36 (m, 1 H), 2.87 - 2.92 (m, 2 H), 2.64 - 2.72 (m, 1 H), 2.09 (m, 1 H), 1.76 (m, 1 H), 1.52-1.64 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 456.2; found 456.2.

30 **Compound 21**



40 [0338] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (21). Title compound 21 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that 1-(4-bromomethylphenyl)-1H-pyrazole was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.90 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, *J*=1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 - 7.58 (m, 3 H), 7.43-7.37(m, 3 H), 7.22 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.47 (t, *J*=2.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 5.14 - 5.30 (ABq, *J*=41.2, 16.4 Hz, 2 H), 5.05 (s, 2 H), 3.32-3.40 (m, 2H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.66 (s, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 482.2; found 482.2.

50 **Compound 22**



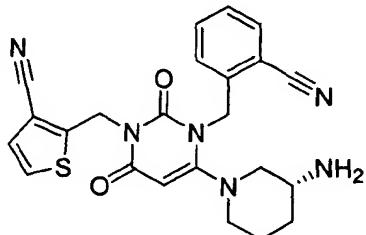
55 [0339] 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (22). Title compound 22 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that 1-(4-bromomethylphenyl)-3-pyrrol-1-yl was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.90 (d, *J*=2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, *J*=1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 - 7.58 (m, 3 H), 7.43-7.37(m, 3 H), 7.22 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.47 (t, *J*=2.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 5.14 - 5.30 (ABq, *J*=41.2, 16.4 Hz, 2 H), 5.05 (s, 2 H), 3.32-3.40 (m, 2H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.66 (s, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 482.2; found 482.2.

5 **thyl]-benzonitrile (22).** Title compound 22 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that 1-(3-bromomethylphenyl)-1H-pyrrole was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.59 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (t, *J*=7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 - 7.36 (m, 4 H), 7.21 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.02 (t, *J*=2.1 Hz, 2 H), 6.32 (t, *J*=2.0 Hz, 2 H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.11 - 5.20 (ABq, *J*= 44.7, 15.9 Hz, 2 H), 5.06 (s, 2 H), 3.36 (m, 2 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 1.73-1.58 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 481.2; found 481.2.

10

**Compound 23**

15



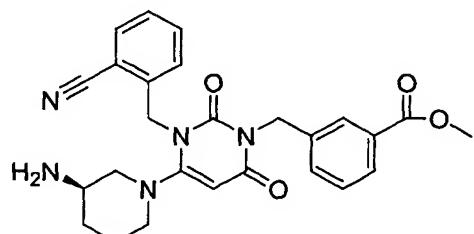
20

[0340] 21 **6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile (23).** Title compound 23 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that 2-bromomethyl-thiophene-3-carbonitrile was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.65 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (t, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t, *J*=7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (dd, *J*=5.3, 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, *J*=5.3, 1.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.45 (s, 1 H), 5.35 (s, 2 H), 5.15 - 5.33 (ABq, *J*=45.0, 15.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.38 (bd, *J*=10.1 Hz, 2 H), 2.98 (m, 2 H), 2.72 (s, 1 H), 2.12 (d, *J*=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.83 - 1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.61 - 1.72 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, 447.1; found 447.1.

30

**Compound 24**

35



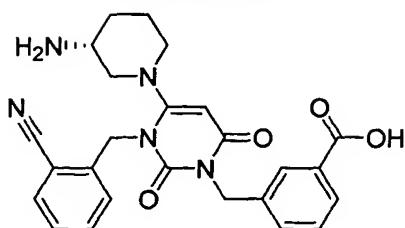
40

[0341] 41 **3-[4-(3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (24).** Title compound 24 was prepared by the methods used in the preparation of compound 17, except that 3-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester was used in the place of *m*-cyano-benzyl bromide. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.99 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (d, *J*=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (d, *J*=7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, *J*=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 5.12 - 5.31 (ABq, *J*=43.7, 15.9 Hz, 2 H), 5.08 (s, 2 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 3.31 - 3.39 (m, 2 H), 2.98 (d, *J*=11.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 2.71 (m, 1 H), 2.11 (m, 1 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 1.73-1.59 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, 474.2; found 474.2.

50

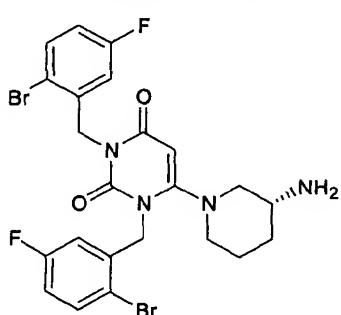
55

## Compound 25



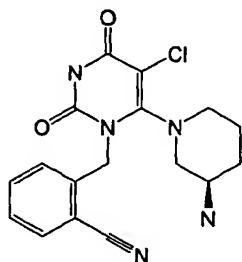
[0342] **3-[4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid (25).** A crude mixture of compound 24 (~50 mg) was treated with LiOH in THF-water (10:1) to give the title compound 25. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.90 (s, 1 H), 7.86 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (t, J=8.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 - 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.17 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.39 (s, 1 H), 5.10-5.25 (ABq, J=36.9, 15.5 Hz, 2 H), 5.03 (s, 2 H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (m, 1 H), 2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.07 (m, 1 H), 1.82 (m, 1 H), 1.51-1.68 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, 460.2; found 460.2.

## Compound 26



[0343] **6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (26).** The title compound was prepared from 1 by di-benzylation, using the procedure for the preparation of 2, except that 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide was used in the place of α-bromo-*o*-tolunitrile, followed by treatment with 3-(R)-aminopiperidine under the conditions described in the preparation of compound 4. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ 7.42 (dd, J=8.6, 5.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.11 - 7.08 (dd, J=9.1, 2.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (dd, J=9.3, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.78 - 6.84 (m, 2 H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 5.29 (s, 4 H), 4.22 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 1 H), 3.82 (d, J=13.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.07 - 3.24 (m, 3 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 1.75 - 1.83 (m, 1 H), 1.63 - 1.72 (m, 1 H), 1.50 - 1.59 (m, 1 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>Br<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 583.01; found 583.01.

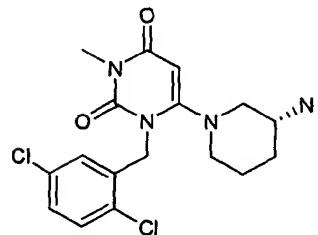
## Compound 27



[0344] **2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile (27).** Compound 4 (100 mg) in THF (2 mL) was treated with 4M HCl in dioxane (1mL) at rt for 1 h, concentrated, and then purified by LC-MS to give the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>): δ ppm 12.0 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 - 5.21 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 2 H), 2.96 (t, J=11.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.86 (d, J=10.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.65 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (d, J=11.6 Hz, 1 H), 1.57 (d, J=13.1 Hz,

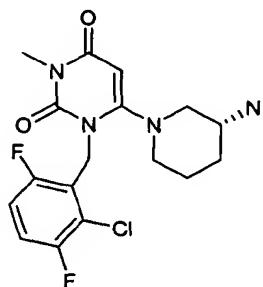
1H), 1.19 - 1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.03 - 1.15 (m, 1 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>19</sub>CIN<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 360.1; found, 360.1.

## Compound 28



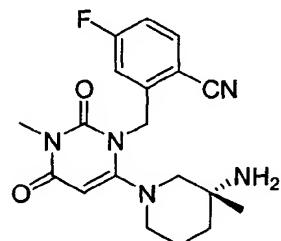
**[0345] 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2,5-di-chloro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (28).** The title compound was prepared from compound 1 using the same procedures as in the preparation of compound 10, except that 2,5-di-chloro-benzyl bromide was used in the place of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3\text{-CD}_3\text{OD}$  10:1):  $\delta$  ppm 7.50 (d,  $J=8.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (dd,  $J=8.3, 2.526$  Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1 H), 5.41 (s, 1 H), 5.01 - 4.93 (ABq,  $J=41.9, 16.2$  Hz, 2 H), 3.25 (m, 2 H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 2.85 (m, 1 H), 2.76 (m, 1 H), 2.67 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (m, 1 H), 1.75 (m, 1 H), 1.45 (m, 2 H).  $\text{MS (ES)} [\text{m}+\text{H}]$  calc'd for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{21}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ , 383.1; found 383.1.

## Compound 29



35 [0346] 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-3,6-di-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione (29). The title compound was prepared from compound 1 using the same procedures as in the preparation of compound 10, except that 2-chloro-3,6-di-fluoro-benzyl bromide was used in the place of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl bromide. 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD 10:1) δ ppm 6.98 - 7.06 (m, 2 H), 6.90 (m, 2 H), 5.31 (s, 1 H), 5.01 - 5.20 (ABq, *J* = 24.2, 14.4 Hz, 2 H), 3.28 - 3.37 (m, 2 H) 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.01 - 2.94 (m, 1 H), 2.6-2.9 (m, 2 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.73 (s, 1 H), 1.6-1.75 (m, 2 H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>ClF<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 385.1; found 385.1.

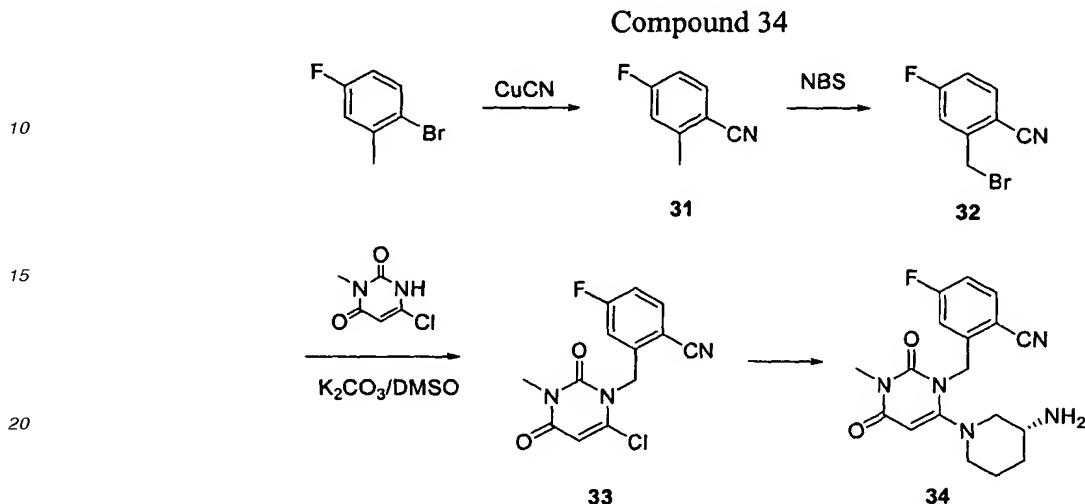
### Compound 30



[0347] (R)-2-((6-(3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydropyrimidin-1(2H)-yl)methyl)-4-fluorobenzonitrile (30). 2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-fluoro-benzonitrile (300 mg, 1.0 mmol), (R)-3-amino-3-methyl-piperidine dihydrochloride (266 mg, 1.4 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (500 mg, 5.4 mmol) were stirred in a sealed tube in EtOH (3 mL) at 100 °C for 2 hrs. The final compound was obtained

as TFA salt after HPLC purification.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$ . 7.78-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.26 (m, 2H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 5.12-5.36 (ABq, 2H,  $J$ =105.2, 15.6 Hz), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.72-3.15 (m, 4H), 1.75-1.95 (m, 4H), 1.39 (s, 3H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{FN}_5\text{O}_2$ , 372.41; found, 372.41.

5



**[0348]** **4-Fluoro-2-methylbenzonitrile (31).** A mixture of 2-bromo-5fluorotoluene (3.5 g, 18.5 mmol) and CuCN (2 g, 22 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was refluxed for 24 hours. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with hexane. The organics were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the solvent removed to give product **31** (yield 60%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.60 (dd,  $J$ =5.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.93-7.06 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H).

**[0349]** **2-Bromomethyl-4-fluorobenzonitrile (32).** A mixture of 4-fluoro-2-methylbenzonitrile (2 g, 14.8 mmol), NBS (2.64 g, 15 mmol) and AIBN (100 mg) in  $\text{CCl}_4$  was refluxed under nitrogen for 2 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature. The solid was removed by filtration. The organic solution was concentrated to give crude product as an oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.68 (dd,  $J$ = 5.2, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dd,  $J$ = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H).

**[0350]** **2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-fluoro-benzonitrile (33).** A mixture of crude 3-methyl-6-chlorouracil (0.6 g, 3.8 mmol), 2-bromomethyl-4-fluorobenzonitrile (0.86 g, 4 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.5 g, 4 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with  $\text{EtOAc}$ . The organics were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the solvent removed. The residue was purified by column chromatography. 0.66 g of the product was obtained (yield: 60%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.73 (dd,  $J$ =7.2, 8.4Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d,  $J$ =4.0Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.17 (m, 1H), 6.94 (dd,  $J$ =2.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.034 (s, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_9\text{ClFN}_3\text{O}_2$ , 293.68; found 293.68.

**[0351]** **2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-4-fluoro-benzonitrile (34).** 2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-4-fluoro-benzonitrile (300 mg, 1.0 mmol), (R)-3-amino-piperidine dihydrochloride (266 mg, 1.5 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (500 mg, 5.4 mmol) were stirred in a sealed tube in  $\text{EtOH}$  (3 mL) at 100 °C for 2 hrs. The final compound was obtained as TFA salt after HPLC purification.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$ . 7.77-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.27 (m, 2H), 5.46 (s, 1H), 5.17-5.34 (ABq, 2H,  $J$  = 35.2, 15.6 Hz), 3.33-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.98-3.08 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.07-2.17 (m, 1H), 1.82-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.79 (m, 2H). MS (ES) [m+H] calc'd for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{20}\text{FN}_5\text{O}_2$ , 357.38; found, 357.38.

#### 4. Examples Of *In vitro* Assays

**[0352]** The protease inhibitory activities of DPP-IV inhibitors can be readily determined by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art since suitable *in vitro* assays for measuring protease activity and the inhibition thereof by test compounds are known. Examples of assays that may be used for measuring protease inhibitory activity and selectivity are set forth below.

#### DPP-IV Assay

**[0353]** Solutions of test compounds in varying concentrations ( $\leq 10\text{mM}$  final concentration) were prepared in Dimethyl

5 Sulfoxide (DMSO) and then diluted into assay buffer comprising: 20mM Tris, pH 7.4; 20mM KCl; and 0.1mg/mL BSA. Human DPP-IV (0.1 nM final concentration) was added to the dilutions and pre-incubated for 10 minutes at ambient temperature before the reaction was initiated with A-P-7-amido-4-trifluoromethylcoumarin (AP-AFC; 10  $\mu$ M final concentration). The total volume of the reaction mixture was 10-100  $\mu$ L depending on assay formats used (384 or 96 well plates). The reaction was followed kinetically (excitation  $\lambda$ =400 nm; emission  $\lambda$ =505 nm) for 5-10 minutes or an end-point was measured after 10 minutes. Inhibition constants ( $IC_{50}$ ) were calculated from the enzyme progress curves using standard mathematical models.

10 FAP $\alpha$  Assay

15 [0354] Solutions of test compounds in varying concentrations ( $\leq$ 10mM final concentration) were prepared in Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) and then diluted into assay buffer comprising: 20mM Tris, pH 7.4; 20mM KCl; and 0.1mg/mL BSA. Human FAP $\alpha$  (2 nM final concentration) was added to the dilutions and pre-incubated for 10 minutes at ambient temperature before the reaction was initiated with A-P-7-amido-4-trifluoromethylcoumarin (AP-AFC; 40  $\mu$ M final concentration). The total volume of the reaction mixture was 10-100 $\mu$ L depending on assay formats used (384 or 96 well plates). The reaction was followed kinetically (excitation  $\lambda$ =400 nm; emission  $\lambda$ =505 nm) for 5-10 minutes or an end-point was measured after 10 minutes. Inhibition constants ( $IC_{50}$ ) were calculated from the enzyme progress curves using standard mathematical models.

20 PREP Assay

25 [0355] Solutions of test compounds in varying concentrations ( $\leq$ 10mM final concentration) were prepared in Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) and then diluted into assay buffer comprising: 20mM Sodium Phosphate, pH 7.4; 0.5mM EDTA; 0.5mM DTT; and 0.1mg/mL BSA. PREP (EC3.4.21.26 from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*; 0.2 nM final concentration) was added to the dilutions. The PREP and compound were pre-incubated for 10 minutes at ambient temperature before the reaction was initiated with Z-G-P-AMC (10  $\mu$ M final concentration). The total volume of the reaction mixture was 10-100  $\mu$ L depending on assay formats used (384 or 96 well plates). The reaction was followed kinetically (excitation  $\lambda$ =375 nm; emission  $\lambda$ =460 nm) for 10 minutes or an end-point was measured after 10 minutes. Inhibition constants ( $IC_{50}$ ) were calculated from the enzyme progress curves using standard mathematical models.

30 Tryptase Assay

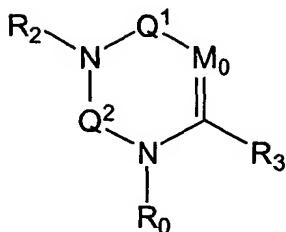
35 [0356] Solutions of test compounds in varying concentrations ( $\leq$ 10mM final concentration) were prepared in Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) and then diluted into assay buffer comprising: 100mM Hepes, pH 7.4; 0.01% Brij35; and 10% glycerol. Tryptase (rhLung beta; 0.1 nM final concentration) was added to the dilutions and pre-incubated with compound for 10 minutes at ambient temperature. The enzymatic reaction was initiated with 25  $\mu$ M Z-lys-SBzl and 400 $\mu$ M DTNB. The total volume of the reaction mixture was 100 $\mu$ L in Costar A/2 96 well plates. The reaction was followed colorimetrically ( $\lambda$ =405 nm) for 10 minutes. Inhibition constants ( $IC_{50}$ ) were calculated from the enzyme progress curves using standard mathematical models.

40 [0357] Compounds of the invention were tested according to the above-described assays for protease inhibition and observed to exhibit selective DPP-N inhibitory activity. For example, compounds of the invention were found to inhibit DPP-IV activity at concentrations that are at least 50 fold less than those concentrations required to produce an equi-active inhibition of protease activity for FAP $\alpha$ . The apparent inhibition constants ( $K_i$ ) for compounds of the invention, against DPP-IV, were in the range from about 10 $^{-9}$ M to about 10 $^{-5}$ M.

45 [0358] It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various modifications and variations can be made to the compounds, compositions, kits, and methods of the present invention without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention. Thus, it is intended that the present invention cover the modifications and variations of this invention provided they come within the scope of the appended claims and their equivalents.

50 Claims

1. A compound comprising:



wherein

M<sub>0</sub> is -C-LX, N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>0</sub> is R<sub>1</sub> or -LX, with the proviso that only one of R<sub>0</sub> and M<sub>0</sub> is -LX;

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

20 R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

25 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

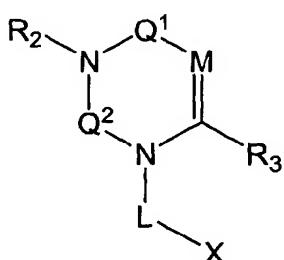
30 R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

35 R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted;

L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

40 X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45 2. A compound according to claim 1 comprising:



wherein

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

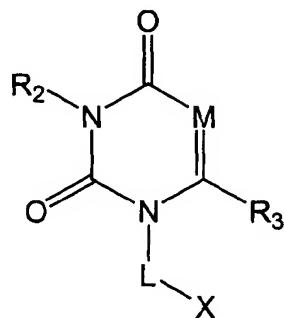
R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted;

L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

3. A compound according to claim 2 comprising:



wherein

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarb-

onyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

5 L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

10 X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

4. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein the 1, 2 or 3 atoms of L providing the separation consist of carbon atoms.

15 5. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein the 1, 2 or 3 atoms of L providing the separation are selected from the group of linkers consisting of at least one oxygen or at least one nitrogen atom.

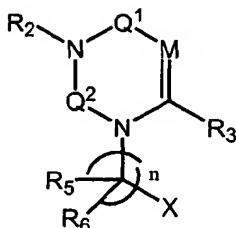
6. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein L separates X from the ring atom by one atom.

20 7. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein L is selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -C(O)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)-, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)-, -O-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>-, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, -NHCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHCH<sub>2</sub>-, -NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NH-, -NH-C(O)-, -NCH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -C(O)NCH<sub>3</sub>-, -NHC(O)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -C(O)NHCH<sub>2</sub>-, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>NH-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NHC(O)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NH-, -NHCH<sub>2</sub>C(O)-, -S-, -SCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>S-, -SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>S-, -C(O)S-, -C(O)SCH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)S-, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>S-, and -CH<sub>2</sub>SC(O)-, each substituted or unsubstituted.

25 8. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein L is selected from the group consisting of -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -C(O)-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)-, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>-, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, and -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)-, each substituted or unsubstituted.

30 9. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein -L-X taken together is selected from the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-cyano)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-cyano)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-hydroxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-hydroxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-alkenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-alkenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-alkynyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-alkynyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-methoxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-methoxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-nitro)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-nitro)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-carboxamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-sulfonamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-sulfonamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-tetrazolyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-tetrazolyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-aminomethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-aminomethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-phenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-phenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-halo)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-halo)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-aryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-aryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-heteroaryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-heteroaryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-dichloro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-dibromo phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,3,5-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl; and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

50 10. A compound according to claim 2 comprising:



wherein

n is 1, 2, or 3;

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

15 Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

20 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

25 R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

30 each R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring;

35 R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

40

11. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-7</sub>)heterocycloalkyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, halophenyl, dihalophenyl, haloaryl, haloheteroaryl, dihaloaryl, dihaloheteroaryl, or a ring-bearing group having a non-hydrogen substituent at a 2 or 3 position of the ring, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45

12. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein X is a ring-bearing group having a non-hydrogen substituent at a 2 or 3 position of the ring selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, cyano, nitro, halo, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

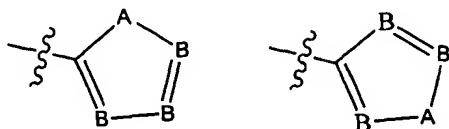
50

13. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of (2-cyano)phenyl; (3-cyano)phenyl; (2-hydroxy)phenyl; (3-hydroxy)phenyl; (2-alkenyl)phenyl; (3-alkenyl)phenyl; (2-alkynyl)phenyl; (3-alkynyl)phenyl; (2-methoxy)phenyl; (3-methoxy)phenyl; (2-nitro)phenyl; (3-nitro)phenyl; (2-carboxy)phenyl; (3-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxamido)phenyl; (3-carboxamido)phenyl; (2-sulfonamido)phenyl; (3-sulfonamido)phenyl; (2-tetrazolyl)phenyl; (3-tetrazolyl)phenyl; (2-aminomethyl)phenyl; (3-aminomethyl)phenyl; (2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; (3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; (2-phenyl)phenyl; (3-phenyl)phenyl; (2-halo)phenyl; (3-halo)

55

5 phenyl; (2-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (3-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (2-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (3-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (2-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (3-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (2-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (3-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; (3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; (2-aryl)phenyl; (3-aryl)phenyl; (2-heteroaryl)phenyl; (3-heteroaryl)phenyl; 2-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl; 2,5-dichloro phenyl; 2,5-difluoro phenyl; 2,5-dibromo phenyl; 2-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2,3,5-trifluoro phenyl; 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl; 2-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; (2-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl; and (3-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

10 14. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of



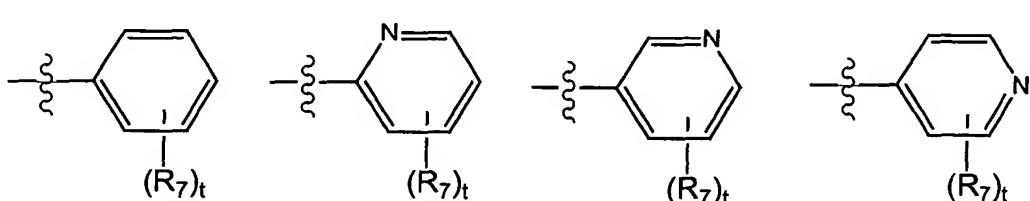
20 wherein

A is S, O or NR<sub>24</sub>;  
B is CR<sub>23</sub> or N;

25 R<sub>23</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, thio, cyano, CF<sub>3</sub>, nitro, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

30 R<sub>24</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of

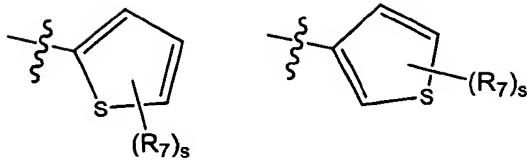


40 wherein

45 t is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

50 16. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of



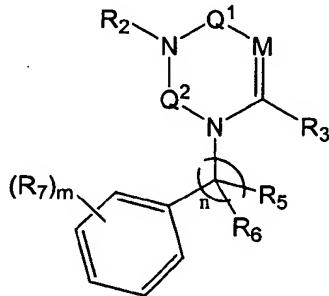
wherein

10 s is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 17. The compound according to claim 15 or 16 wherein R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of -cyano, -methoxy, -nitro, -carboxy, -sulfonamido, -tetrazolyl, -aminomethyl, -hydroxymethyl, -phenyl, -halo, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, -alkenyl, -alkynyl, (C<sub>1-5</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

20 18. A compound according to claim 10 comprising:



35 wherein

m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

n is 1, 2, or 3;

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

40 Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

45 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

50 R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

55 each R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring;

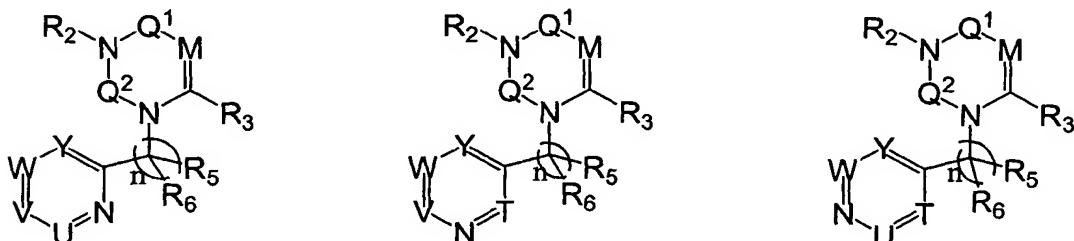
each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl,

5 alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

10  $R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 19. A compound according to claim 10 comprising:

20 a member selected from the group consisting of



25 wherein

20  $n$  is 1, 2, or 3;

25  $M$  is N or  $CR_4$ ;

30 each of T, U, V, W and Y is independently nitrogen or  $CR_{16}$ , provided that no more than two of T, U, V, W and Y are nitrogen;

35  $Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO,  $SO_2$ , and  $C=NR_9$ ;

40  $R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl,  $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl,  $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl,  $(C_{9-12})$ bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

45  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

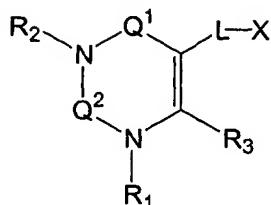
50  $R_4$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

55 each  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring;

60  $R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

65 each  $R_{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

70 20. A compound according to claim 1 comprising:



10

wherein

$Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO,  $SO_2$ , and  $C=NR_9$ ;

15

$R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

20

$R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

25

$R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

25

$R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted;

30

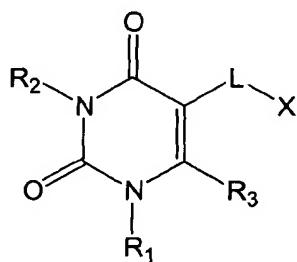
L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

35

X is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

21. A compound according to claim 20 comprising:

40



50

wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

55

$R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl

alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

5             $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

10             $L$  is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between  $X$  and the ring to which  $L$  is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

15             $X$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

22. The compound according to claim 20 or 21, wherein the 1, 2 or 3 atoms of  $L$  providing the separation consist of carbon atoms.

20            23. The compound according to claim 20 or 21, wherein the 1, 2 or 3 atoms of  $L$  providing the separation are selected from the group of linkers consisting of at least one oxygen or at least one nitrogen atom.

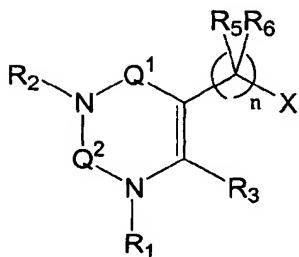
24. The compound according to claim 20 or 21, wherein  $L$  separates  $X$  from the ring atom by one atom.

25. The compound according to claim 20 or 21, wherein  $L$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-OCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-NHCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHCH_2-$ ,  $-NHCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2NH-$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-$ ,  $-NCH_3-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)NH-$ ,  $-C(O)NCH_3-$ ,  $-NHC(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)NHCH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHC(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)NH-$ ,  $-NHCH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2S-$ ,  $-SCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2S-$ ,  $-C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2S-$ , and  $-CH_2SC(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

30            26. The compound according to claim 20 or 21, wherein  $L$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ , and  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

35            27. The compound according to claim 20 or 21, wherein  $-L-X$  taken together is selected from the group consisting of  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-cyano})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-cyano})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-hydroxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-hydroxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-alkenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-alkenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-alkynyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-methoxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-methoxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-nitro})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-nitro})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-carboxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-carboxy})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-carboxamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-carboxamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-sulfonamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-sulfonamido})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-tetrazolyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-tetrazolyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-aminomethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-aminomethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-hydroxymethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-hydroxymethyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-phenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-phenyl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-halo})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-halo})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-CONH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-CONH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-CONH}(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-CONH}(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-CO}_2(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-CO}_2(C_{1-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-NH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-NH}_2)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-}(C_{3-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-}(C_{3-7})alkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-}(C_{3-7})cycloalkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-}(C_{3-7})cycloalkyl)phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-aryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-aryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-heteroaryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-heteroaryl})phenyl$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,5\text{-dichloro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,5\text{-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,5\text{-dibromo phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,3,5\text{-trifluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2,3,5,6\text{-tetrafluorophenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-cyano-3,5-difluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-2\text{-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl}$ ;  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-heterocycloalkyl})phenyl$ ; and  $-(CH_2)-(3\text{-heterocycloalkyl})phenyl$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

55            28. A compound according to claim 20 comprising:



wherein

n is 1, 2, or 3;

15 Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

20 R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

25 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

30 each R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring;

35 R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

40

29. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl.

30. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>3-7</sub>)heterocycloalkyl.

45

31. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl.

32. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl.

50

33. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

34. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a ring-bearing group having a non-hydrogen substituent at a 2 or 3 position of the ring.

55

35. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a ring-bearing group having a non-hydrogen substituent at a 2 or 3 position of the ring selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, het-

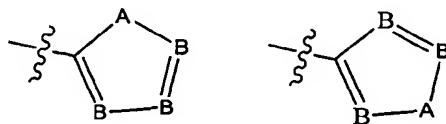
eroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, cyano, nitro, halo, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

5      36. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted halophenyl or dihalophenyl.

10     37. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is a substituted or unsubstituted haloaryl, halo-heteroaryl, dihaloaryl or dihaloheteroaryl.

15     38. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of (2-cyano)phenyl; (3-cyano)phenyl; (2-hydroxy)phenyl; (3-hydroxy)phenyl; (2-alkenyl)phenyl; (3-alkenyl)phenyl; (2-alkynyl)phenyl; (3-alkynyl)phenyl; (2-methoxy)phenyl; (3-methoxy)phenyl; (2-nitro)phenyl; (3-nitro)phenyl; (2-carboxy)phenyl; (3-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxamido)phenyl; (3-carboxamido)phenyl; (2-sulfonamido)phenyl; (3-sulfonamido)phenyl; (2-tetrazolyl)phenyl; (3-tetrazolyl)phenyl; (2-aminomethyl)phenyl; (3-aminomethyl)phenyl; (2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; (3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; (2-phenyl)phenyl; (3-phenyl)phenyl; (2-halo)phenyl; (3-halo)phenyl; (2-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (3-CONH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (2-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (3-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (2-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (3-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (2-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (3-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; (2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; (2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; (3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; (2-aryl)phenyl; (3-aryl)phenyl; (2-heteroaryl)phenyl; (3-heteroaryl)phenyl; 2-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl; 2,5-dichloro phenyl; 2,5-difluoro phenyl; 2,5-dibromo phenyl; 2-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2,3,5-trifluoro phenyl; 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl; 2-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-3,5-difluoro phenyl; 2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; (2-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl; and (3-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

20     39. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of



30     wherein

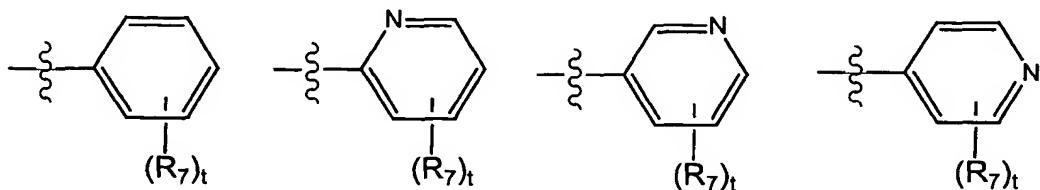
35     A is S, O or NR<sub>24</sub>;

35     B is CR<sub>23</sub> or N;

40     R<sub>23</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, thio, cyano, CF<sub>3</sub>, nitro, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

45     R<sub>24</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

50     40. The compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of



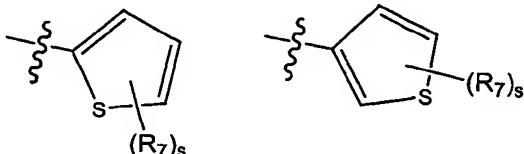
wherein

t is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

41. A compound according to any one of claims 21-28, wherein X is selected from the group consisting of

10



15

wherein

s is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

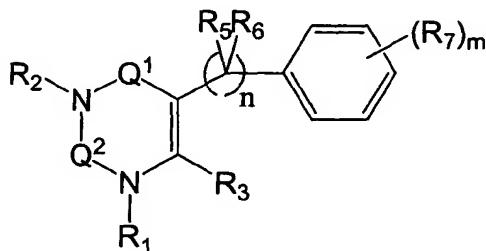
each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

25

42. The compound according to claims 40 or 41 wherein R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of -cyano, -methoxy, -nitro, -carboxy, -sulfonamido, -tetrazolyl, -aminomethyl, -hydroxymethyl, -phenyl, -halo, -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -OH, -(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, -alkenyl, -alkynyl, (C<sub>1-5</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

30

43. A compound according to claim 28 comprising:



35

wherein

m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

n is 1, 2, or 3;

Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of CO, CS, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, and C=NR<sub>9</sub>;

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl

group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

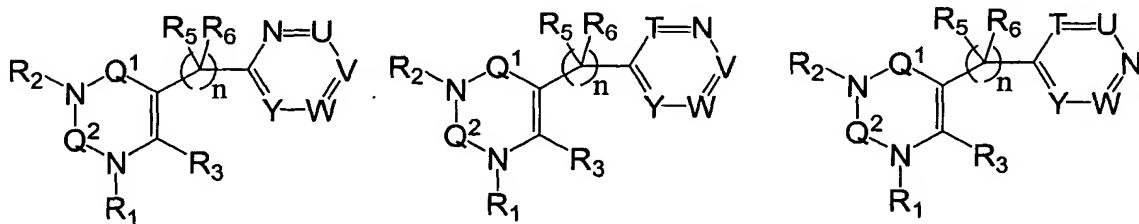
5 each  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring;

10 each  $R_7$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

15  $R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

44. A compound according to claim 28 comprising:

15 a member selected from the group consisting of



wherein

20  $n$  is 1, 2, or 3;

25  $Q^1$  and  $Q^2$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of  $CO$ ,  $CS$ ,  $SO$ ,  $SO_2$ , and  $C=NR_9$ ;

30 each of  $T$ ,  $U$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$  and  $Y$  is independently nitrogen or  $CR_{16}$ , provided that no more than two of  $T$ ,  $U$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$  and  $Y$  are nitrogen;

35  $R_1$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

40  $R_2$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

45  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

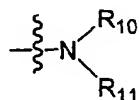
50 each  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  is independently hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkoxy, cyano, and halo, or where  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  are taken together to form a ring;

55  $R_9$  is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, bicycloaryl, and heterobicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

each  $R_{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

55 45. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring.

46. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  comprises the formula



10 wherein  $R_{10}$  and  $R_{11}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ ) alkyl, amino, ( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl ( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ ) bicycloaryl, hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bicycloaryl, carbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, thiocarbonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, sulfonyl group, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, or  $R_{10}$  and  $R_{11}$  are taken together to form a 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered ring, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 47. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered ring.

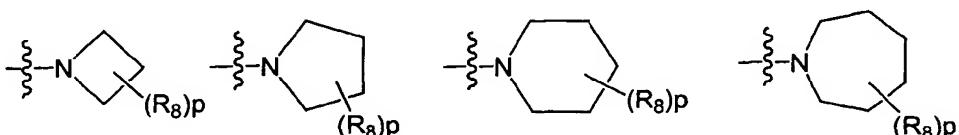
20 48. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered cycloalkyl.

25 49. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered heterocycloalkyl.

50. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl.

25 51. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

30 52. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of



40 wherein p is 0-12 and each  $R_8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ ) alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

53. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44 wherein  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of



50 wherein r is 0-13 and each  $R_8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ ) alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

55 54. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44, wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of furan, thiophene, pyrrole, pyrazole, triazole, isoxazole, oxazole, thiazole, isothiazole,

oxadiazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, benzothiophene, iso-benzothiophene, imidazole, benzimidazole, indole, isoindole, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, quinazoline, naphthyridine, pyridopyridine, quinoxaline, phthalazine, and benzothiazole, each substituted or unsubstituted.

5        55. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44, wherein  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of ( $C_{3-12}$ ) cycloalkyl, hetero( $C_{3-12}$ )cycloalkyl, aryl( $C_{1-10}$ )alkyl, heteroaryl ( $C_{1-5}$ )alkyl, ( $C_{9-12}$ )bicycloaryl, and hetero( $C_{4-12}$ )bi-cycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

10      56. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44, wherein  $R_3$  is a substituted or unsubstituted ( $C_{3-7}$ )cycloalkyl ring, optionally comprising O, N(O), N, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> or a carbonyl group in the ring.

15      57. The compound according to any one of claims 1-56 wherein  $R_3$  is substituted such that  $R_3$  comprises a substituent selected from the group consisting of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine, a heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, and a heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom.

20      58. The compound according to any one of claims 1-56 wherein  $R_3$  comprises a basic nitrogen atom that is capable of interacting with a carboxylic acid side chain of an active site residue of a protein.

25      59. The compound of claim 58 wherein the basic nitrogen of  $R_3$  is separated from the ring atom to which  $R_3$  is attached by between 1-5 atoms.

30      60. The compound of claim 58 wherein the basic nitrogen atom forms part of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine.

35      61. The compound of claim 58 wherein the basic nitrogen atom is a nitrogen ring atom of a heterocycloalkyl or a heteroaryl.

40      62. The compound according to claim 52 or 53 wherein at least one  $R_8$  comprises a basic nitrogen atom that is capable of interacting with a carboxylic acid side chain of an active site residue of a protein.

45      63. The compound of claim 62 wherein the basic nitrogen atom forms part of a primary, secondary or tertiary amine.

50      64. The compound of claim 62 wherein the basic nitrogen atom is a nitrogen ring atom of a heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom or a heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom.

55      65. The compound according to claim 52 or 53 wherein at least one  $R_8$  is a primary, secondary or tertiary amine.

60      66. The compound according to claim 52 or 53 wherein at least one  $R_8$  is a substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl comprising a nitrogen ring atom or a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom.

65      67. The compound according to claim 52 or 53 wherein at least one  $R_8$  is selected from the group consisting of -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH( $C_{1-5}$  alkyl), -N( $C_{1-5}$  alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, piperazine, imidazole, and pyridine.

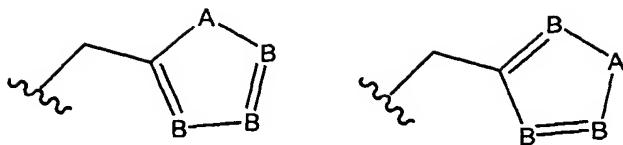
70      68. The compound according to any one of claims 1-44, wherein  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of 3-amino-piperidinyl-1-yl, 3-aminomethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 3-aminoazetidin-1-yl, 3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-aminocyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclohex-1-yl, 3-aminohexahydroazepin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, homopiperazin-1-yl, 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, R-3-aminopiperidin-1-yl, R-3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclopent-1-yl, and 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

75      69. The compound according to any one of claims 1, 2, 4-21, and 22-68, wherein at least one of Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> is CO.

80      70. The compound according to any one of claims 1, 2, 4-21, and 22-68, wherein Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> are CO.

85      71. The compound according to any one of claims 1-19, wherein M is nitrogen.

90      72. The compound according to any one of claims 1-19, wherein M is CR<sub>4</sub> and where R<sub>4</sub> is selected from the group consisting of



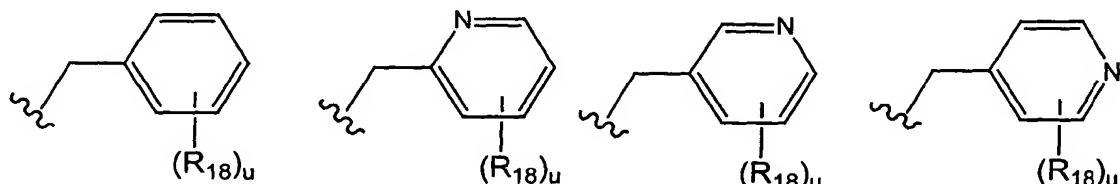
wherein

10 A is S, O or NR<sub>24</sub>;  
B is CR<sub>23</sub> or N;

15 R<sub>23</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, thio, CF<sub>3</sub>, nitro, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

20 R<sub>24</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>8-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

25 73. The compound according to any one of claims 1-19, wherein M is CR<sub>4</sub> and where R<sub>4</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

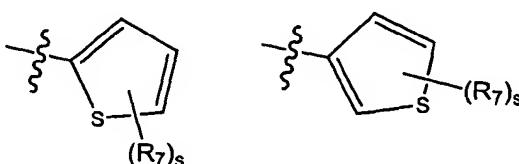


wherein

35 u is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

40 each R<sub>18</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imine group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45 74. The compound according to any one of claims 1-19, wherein M is CR<sub>4</sub> and where R<sub>4</sub> is selected from the group consisting of



wherein

55 s is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imine group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

75. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen.

76. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are halogen.

5 77. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are taken together to form a ring.

10 78. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein at least one of R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted -(C<sub>1-8</sub>)alkyleneR<sub>13</sub>, wherein R<sub>13</sub> is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>6-12</sub>)aryl, hetero(C<sub>5-12</sub>)aryl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloalkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl and hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

15 79. The compound according to any one of claims 18 and 43, wherein R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen, m is 1 or 2, and each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

20 80. The compound according to any one of claims 18 and 43, wherein two R<sub>7</sub> are taken together to form a substituted or unsubstituted fused or bridged ring.

81. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein:

25 n is 1, 2 or 3; and  
R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen.

82. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein:

30 n is 1 or 2;  
R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of amino, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, and a substituted or unsubstituted 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring; and  
R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen.

35 83. The compound according to any one of claims 18 and 43, wherein: R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen and R<sub>7</sub> is 2-cyano.

84. The compound of claim 83, wherein n is 1.

40 85. The compound according to any one of claims 10, 18, 19, 28, 43 and 44, wherein:

n is 1, 2 or 3;  
R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen; and  
R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, and hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45 86. The compound according to any one of claims 18 and 43, wherein:

n is 1, 2 or 3;  
R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen; and  
each R<sub>7</sub> is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

55 87. The compound according to any one of claims 15, 16, 18 and 40-43, wherein: two R<sub>7</sub> are taken together to form a substituted or unsubstituted fused ring.

88. The compound according to any one of claims 15, 16, 18 and 40-43, wherein: two R<sub>7</sub> are taken together to form a substituted or unsubstituted bridged ring.

89. The compound according to any one of claims 19 and 44, wherein two of T, U, V, W and Y are taken together and substituted through available valencies to form a substituted or unsubstituted ring fused or bridged to the ring formed by T, U, V, W and Y.

5 90. The compound according to any one of claims 1-89, wherein  $R_2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl.

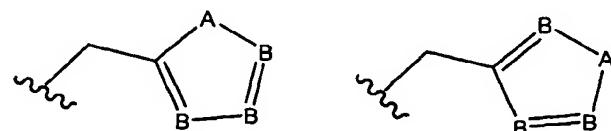
91. The compound according to any one of claims 1-89, wherein  $R_2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $(C_{1-4})$ alkyl.

92. The compound according to any one of claims 1-89, wherein  $R_2$  is  $-Y-Z$  wherein

10  $Y$  a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between  $Z$  and the ring to which  $Y$  is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

15  $Z$  is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl,  $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl, hetero $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl, aryl $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, heteroaryl $(C_{1-5})$ alkyl,  $(C_{9-12})$ bicycloaryl, hetero $(C_{4-12})$ bicycloaryl, carbonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, thiocarbonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, sulfonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, sulfinyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, imino  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

20 93. The compound according to any one of claims 1-89, wherein  $R_2$  is selected from the group consisting of



25 wherein

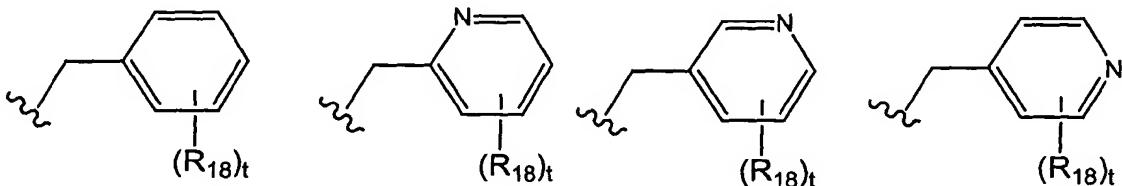
30 A is S, O or  $NR_{24}$ ;

B is  $CR_{23}$  or N;

35  $R_{23}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, perhalo $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, amino, thio, cyano,  $CF_3$ , nitro,  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl,  $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl, hetero $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl, aryl $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, heteroaryl  $(C_{1-5})$ alkyl,  $(C_{9-12})$ bicycloaryl, hetero $(C_{8-12})$ bicycloaryl, carbonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, thiocarbonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

40  $R_{24}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, amino,  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl,  $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl, hetero $(C_{3-12})$ cycloalkyl, aryl $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, heteroaryl  $(C_{1-5})$ alkyl,  $(C_{9-12})$ bicycloaryl, hetero $(C_{8-12})$ bicycloaryl, carbonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, thiocarbonyl  $(C_{1-3})$ alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, imino group, carbonyl group, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

45 94. The compound according to any one of claims 1-89, wherein  $R_2$  is selected from the group consisting of



50 wherein

55 t is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

each  $R_{18}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $(C_{1-10})$ alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imine group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted.

95. A compound according to any one of claims 1-94 selected from the group consisting of:

5 2-(6-Chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
 2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 10 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 15 2- {6-[Azepan-3(±)-ylamino]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile (14);  
 2- {6-[3(±)-Amino-azepan-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(2-Amino-ethylamino)-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 20 2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 25 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 30 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 3-[4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 35 3-[4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 3-[4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;  
 3-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 40 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2,5-di-chloro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-3,6-di-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 (R)-2-((6-(3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydropyrimidin-1(2H)-yl)methyl)-4-fluorobenzonitrile; and  
 45 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-4-fluoro-benzonitrile.

96. A compound according to any one of claims 1-94 selected from the group consisting of:

45 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 50 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 55 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;

2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 3-[4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 3-[4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzoic acid;  
 6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione; and  
 2-[6-(3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-4-fluoro-benzonitrile.

20 97. The compound according to any one of claims 1-96, wherein the compound is in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

25 98. The compound according to any one of claims 1-97, wherein the compound is present in a mixture of stereoisomers.

99. The compound according to any one of claims 1-97, wherein the compound comprises a single stereoisomer.

100. A pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound according to any one of claims 1-99.

101. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 100, wherein the composition is a solid formulation adapted for oral administration.

102. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 100, wherein the composition is a tablet.

103. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 100, wherein the composition is a liquid formulation adapted for oral administration.

104. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 100, wherein the composition is a liquid formulation adapted for parenteral administration.

105. The pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1-99, wherein the composition is adapted for administration by a route selected from the group consisting of orally, parenterally, intraperitoneally, intravenously, intraarterially, transdermally, sublingually, intramuscularly, rectally, transbuccally, intranasally, liposomally, via inhalation, vaginally, intraocularly, via local delivery (for example by catheter or stent), subcutaneously, intraadiposally, intraarticularly, and intrathecally.

106. A kit comprising:

50 a compound according to any one of claims 1-99; and  
 instructions which comprise one or more forms of information selected from the group consisting of indicating a disease state for which the compound is to be administered, storage information for the compound, dosing information and instructions regarding how to administer the compound.

55 107. The kit according to claim 106, wherein the kit comprises the compound in a multiple dose form.

108. An article of manufacture comprising:

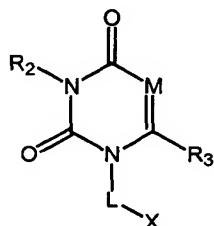
a compound according to any one of claims 1-99; and  
5 packaging materials.

109. The article of manufacture of claim 108, wherein the packaging material comprises a container for housing the  
5 compound.

110. The article of manufacture of claim 109, wherein the container comprises a label indicating one or more members  
10 of the group consisting of a disease state for which the compound is to be administered, storage information,  
dosing information and/or instructions regarding how to administer the composition.

111. The article of manufacture of claim 108, wherein the article of manufacture comprises the compound in a multiple  
15 dose form.

112. A process for producing a pyrimidin-dione of the formula:



20 wherein

M is N or CR<sub>4</sub>;

30 R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen or selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

35 R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, and a substituted or unsubstituted 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 membered ring;

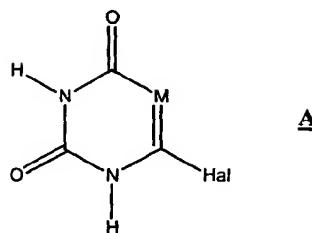
40 R<sub>4</sub> is hydrogen or is selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, cyano, thio, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

45 L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

50 X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

the process comprising the steps of:

(i) contacting a compound of the formula A



10

wherein Hal is halogen;  
with a compound of the formula B

15

X-L-LG      B

20

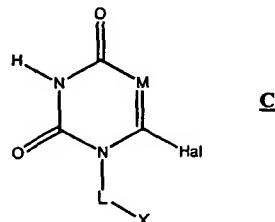
wherein LG is a leaving group;  
L is a linker providing 1, 2 or 3 atom separation between X and the ring to which L is attached, wherein the atoms of the linker providing the separation are selected from the group consisting of carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur; and

25

X is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

under conditions sufficient to produce a compound of the formula C

30



35

(ii) contacting the compound of formula C with a compound of formula D

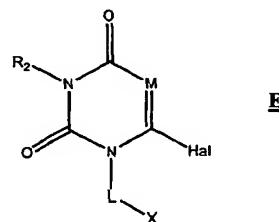
40

R<sub>2</sub>-LG'      D

45

wherein LG' is a leaving group;  
under conditions sufficient to produce a compound of the formula E;

45



55

wherein R<sub>2</sub> is selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl(C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, sulfinyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, imino (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl group, cyano, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted;

onyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )-alkyl, sulfonyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )-alkyl, sulfinyl ( $C_{1-3}$ )-alkyl, imino ( $C_{1-3}$ )-alkyl, amino, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted; and

5 (iii) contacting the compound of formula E with a compound of formula  $R_3$ -H under conditions sufficient to produce the pyrimidin-dione.

113. The process of Claim 112, wherein the pyrimidin-dione product is further converted to an acid addition salt.

10 114. The process of Claim 113, wherein the acid addition salt is selected from the group consisting of acetate, citrate, hydrochloride, L-lactate, succinate, sulfate, p-toluenesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, methanesulfonate, naphthylene-2-sulfonate, propionate, p-toluenesulfonate, hydrobromate, hydroiodate, R-mandelate, and L-tartrate.

15 115. The process of Claim 112, wherein  $Hal$  is selected from the group consisting of Br, Cl and F in the compound of formula A.

116. The process of Claim 112, wherein the leaving group  $LG$  is selected from the group consisting of Br, Cl and I.

20 117. The process of Claim 112, wherein step (ii) further comprises the addition of a base.

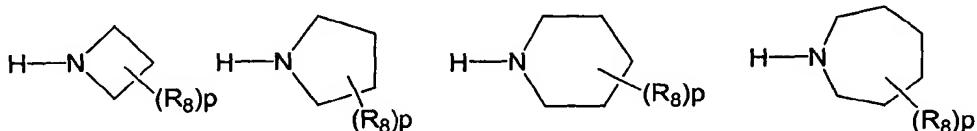
118. The process of Claim 117, wherein the base is potassium carbonate.

25 119. The process of Claim 112, wherein product E is further purified before subjecting to step (iii).

120. The process of Claim 119, wherein the purification of product E is performed by solvent washes and/or by chromatography.

30 121. The process of Claim 112, wherein  $R_3$ -H is a secondary amine or an amine hydrochloride.

122. The process of Claim 112, wherein  $R_3$ -H is selected from the group consisting of



40 wherein  $p$  is 0-12 and each  $R_8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of halo, perhalo( $C_{1-10}$ )-alkyl,  $CF_3$ , cyano, nitro, hydroxy, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, amino, thio, alkoxy, carbonyl group, imino group, sulfonyl group and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, or the mono- or di-hydrochloride salt.

45 123. The process of Claim 112, wherein step iii) further comprises a purification step of washing of the product with organic solvents or mixture of solvents and/or by column chromatography.

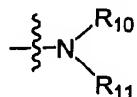
50 124. The process of Claim 112, wherein  $L$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-OCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2O-$ ,  $-CH_2OCH_2-$ ,  $-OCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2O-$ ,  $-N(CH_3)-$ ,  $-NHCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHC_2H_5-$ ,  $-NHCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2NH-$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-$ ,  $-NCH_3-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)NH-$ ,  $-C(O)NCH_3-$ ,  $-NHC(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)NHCH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2NH-$ ,  $-CH_2NHC(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)NH-$ ,  $-NHCH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2S-$ ,  $-SCH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2S-$ ,  $-C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)SCH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)S-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2S-$ , and  $-CH_2SC(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

55 125. The process of Claim 124, wherein  $L$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2CH_2-$ , and  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)-$ , each substituted or unsubstituted.

126. The process of Claim 112, wherein  $-L-X$  taken together is selected from the group consisting of  $-(CH_2)-(2\text{-cyano})$

phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-cyano)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-hydroxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-hydroxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-alkenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-alkenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-alkynyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-alkynyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-methoxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-methoxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-nitro)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-nitro)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-carboxy)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-carboxamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-carboxamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-sulfonamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-sulfonamido)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-tetrazolyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-tetrazolyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-aminomethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-aminomethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-hydroxymethyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-phenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-phenyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-halo)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-halo)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CONH<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CONH(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-NH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)alkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-(C<sub>3-7</sub>)cycloalkyl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-aryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-aryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-heteroaryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-heteroaryl)phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-5-fluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-dichloro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,5-dibromo phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,3,5-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-bromo-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-chloro-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-3,5-difluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-2-cyano-3,5,6-trifluoro phenyl; -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(2-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl; and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-(3-heterocycloalkyl)phenyl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

127. The process of Claim 112, wherein M is CH, and R<sub>3</sub> comprises the formula



25

wherein R<sub>10</sub> and R<sub>11</sub> are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, perhalo(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, amino, (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, hetero(C<sub>3-12</sub>)cycloalkyl, aryl(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, heteroaryl (C<sub>1-5</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>9-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, hetero(C<sub>4-12</sub>)bicycloaryl, carbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, thiocarbonyl (C<sub>1-3</sub>)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, carbonyl group, sulfonyl group, and sulfinyl group, each substituted or unsubstituted, or R<sub>10</sub> and R<sub>11</sub> are taken together to form a 4, 5, 6, or 7 membered ring, each substituted or unsubstituted.

30

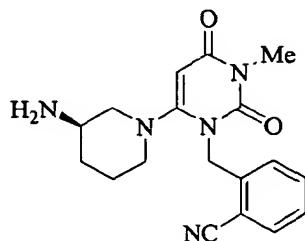
128. The process of Claim 112, wherein M is CH, and wherein R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of 3-amino-piperidinyl-1-yl, 3-aminomethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl, 2-aminoazetidin-1-yl, 3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-aminocyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclopent-1-yl, 3-aminomethylcyclohex-1-yl, 3-aminohexahydroazepin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, homopiperazin-1-yl, 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, R-3-aminopiperidin-1-yl, R-3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclohex-1-yl, 3-amino-cyclopent-1-yl, and 3-amino-pyrrolidin-1-yl, each substituted or unsubstituted.

35

40

129. The process of Claim 112, wherein M is CH, and wherein R<sub>2</sub> is a substituted or unsubstituted (C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl.

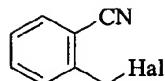
130. The process of claim 112 for producing a pyrimidin-dione of the formula



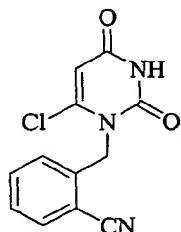
55

comprising:

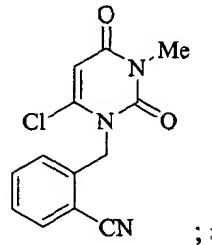
(i) admixing 6-chloro-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione with an aryl halide of the formula



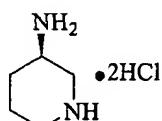
where Hal is Br, Cl, or I, under condition sufficient to produce a compound of the formula



20 (ii) alkylating the above product with a methyl halide under conditions sufficient to form a compound of the formula



35 and  
36 (iii) condensing the above product with a compound of the formula



131. The process for producing a pyrimidin-dione of Claim 130, further comprising the formation of the acid addition salt.

45 132. The process of Claim 131, wherein the acid addition salt is the benzoate salt.

133. The process of claim 112 wherein the pyrimidin-dione is selected from the group consisting of:

50 2-(6-Chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
2-(6-Chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)-benzonitrile;  
2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
2-[6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
55 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;

6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 2- {6-[Azepan-3(±)-ylamino]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile (14);  
 2-{6-[3(±)-Amino-azepan-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(2-Amino-ethylamino)-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-[6-(3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl)-3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 3- {4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 3- {4-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2,5-di-chloro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-3,6-di-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 (R)-2-((6-(3-amino-3-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydropyrimidin-1(2H)-yl)methyl)-4-fluorobenzonitrile; and  
 6-[3-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione.

30 134. The process of claim 112, wherein the pyrimidin-dione is selected from the group consisting of:

2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-ethyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2- {6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-5-chloro-3-methyl-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-iodo-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-5-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(2-bromo-benzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(3-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(4-cyano-benzyl)-2,4-dioxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(4-pyrazol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 2-{6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-2,4-dioxo-3-(3-pyrrol-1-yl-benzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzonitrile;  
 6-[3 (R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl]-thiophene-3-carbonitrile;  
 3-{4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic acid methyl ester;  
 3-{4-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-cyano-benzyl)-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl}-benzoic

acid; and

6-[3(R)-Amino-piperidin-1-yl]-1,3-bis-(2-bromo-5-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrimidine-2,4-dione.

135.The process of claim 112, wherein the pyrimidin-dione is present in a mixture of stereoisomers.

5

136.The process of claim 112, wherein the pyrimidin-dione comprises a single stereoisomer.

137.A compound according to any one of claims 1-99 for use as a medicament.

10 138.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting DPP-IV.

139.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease state for which DPP-IV possess activity that contributes to the pathology and/or symptomology of the disease state.

15 140.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating cancer.

141.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating type I or type II diabetes.

20 142.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating autoimmune disorders.

143.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a condition characterized by inadequate lymphocyte or hematopoietic cell activation or concentration.

25 144.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating HIV infection.

30 145.Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-99 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a condition characterized by immunodeficiency symptoms.

35

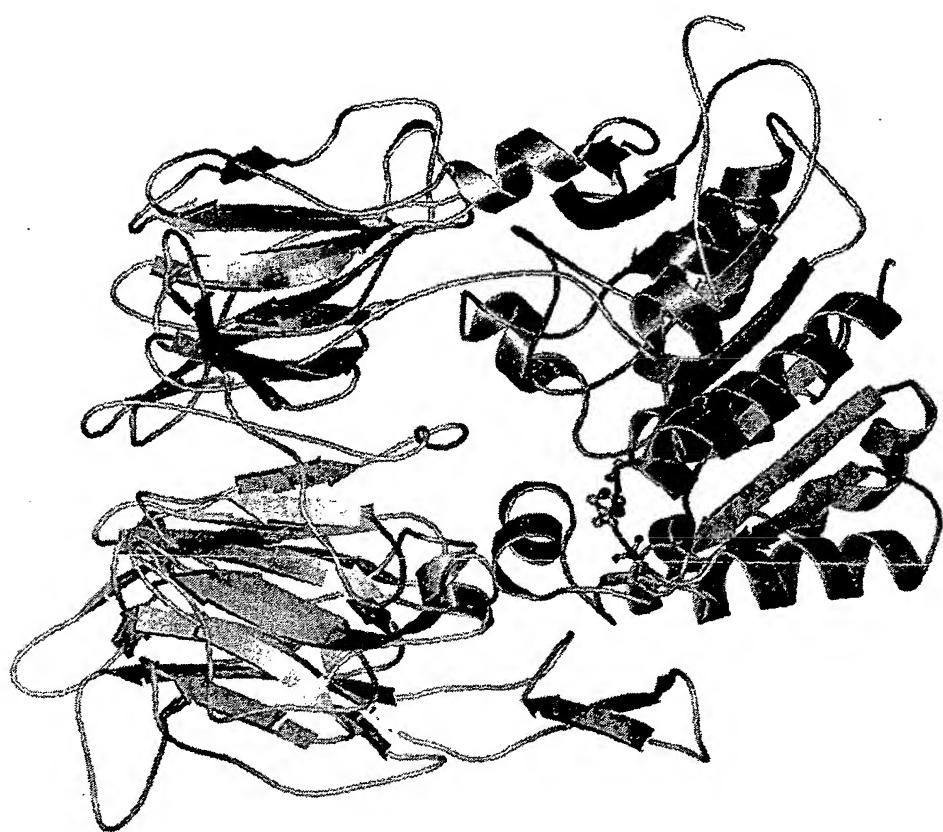
40

45

50

55

**FIGURE 1**





European Patent  
Office

## PARTIAL EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number

which under Rule 45 of the European Patent Convention EP 04 25 8153  
shall be considered, for the purposes of subsequent  
proceedings, as the European search report

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	
P, A	WEBER, A.E.: "DIPEPTIDYL PEPTIDASE IV INHIBITORS FOR THE TREATMENT OF DIABETES" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 47, 2004, pages 4135-4141, XP002329845 * figure 2 * -----	1-145	C07D401/04 C07D401/12 C07D401/14 A61K31/506 A61P3/10 A61P35/00
A	WO 03/035057 A (FERRING B.V; EVANS, DAVID, MICHAEL; ASHWORTH, DOREEN, MARY) 1 May 2003 (2003-05-01) * the whole document * -----	1-145	
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 2003, no. 12, 5 December 2003 (2003-12-05) & JP 2003 300977 A (SUMITOMO PHARMACEUT CO LTD), 21 October 2003 (2003-10-21) * abstract * -----	1-145	
X	DE 21 50 686 A1 (BADISCHE ANILIN- & SODA-FABRIK AG) 19 April 1973 (1973-04-19) * claim 1 * -----	1-145	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.7) C07D
INCOMPLETE SEARCH			
The Search Division considers that the present application, or one or more of its claims, does/do not comply with the EPC to such an extent that a meaningful search into the state of the art cannot be carried out, or can only be carried out partially, for these claims.			
Claims searched completely :			
Claims searched incompletely :			
Claims not searched :			
Reason for the limitation of the search: see sheet C			
2	Place of search Munich	Date of completion of the search 31 May 2005	Examiner Baston, E
CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS			
X : particularly relevant if taken alone Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category A : technological background O : non-written disclosure P : intermediate document			
T : theory or principle underlying the invention E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date D : document cited in the application L : document cited for other reasons & : member of the same patent family, corresponding document			



DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	
X	EP 0 442 473 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LTD) 21 August 1991 (1991-08-21) * tables 1a-4a,5 *	1-145	
X	BOTTA, M., SALADINO, R., LAMBA, D., NICOLETTI, R.: "Researches on Antiviral Agents. 31. Synthesis and Transformations of Racemic and Chiral 6-Oxiranyl Pyrimidinones" TETRAHEDRON, vol. 49, 1993, pages 6053-6070, XP002329846 * examples 3,6 *	1	
X	----- FRAISSE, L. ET AL.: "Long-Chain-Substituted Uric Acid and 5,6-Diaminouracil Derivatives as Novel Agents against Free Radical Processes: Synthesis and in Vitro Activity" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 36, 1993, pages 1465-1473, XP002329847 * example 4k *	1	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.7)
X	----- KIM, H.O. ET AL.: "Structure-Activity Relationships of 1,3-Dialkylxanthine Derivatives at Rat A3 adenosine Receptors" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 37, 1994, pages 3373-3382, XP002329848 * example 38b *	1	
2	-----		



Claim(s) searched incompletely:  
1-145

Reason for the limitation of the search:

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which parts of the claim(s) may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 84 EPC). For these reasons, a meaningful search over the whole breadth of the claim(s) is impossible. Consequently, the search has been restricted to structures with the following features according to the examples provided in the description:

Q1,Q2: C=0

M0:C

Ro,R1:CH2-PH (possibly substituted)

R2: as defined in claim 1

R3: N (possibly substituted) or being part of a cycle

ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT  
ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO.

EP 04 25 8153

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

31-05-2005

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 03035057	A	01-05-2003		CA 2464254 A1	01-05-2003
				CN 1571667 A	26-01-2005
				EP 1446116 A1	18-08-2004
				WO 03035057 A1	01-05-2003
				HU 0401738 A2	28-12-2004
				JP 2005511541 T	28-04-2005
				MX PA04003829 A	16-07-2004
				NZ 532048 A	29-10-2004
				US 2005043299 A1	24-02-2005
				ZA 200402501 A	13-01-2005
<hr/>					
JP 2003300977	A	21-10-2003		NONE	
<hr/>					
DE 2150686	A1	19-04-1973		NONE	
<hr/>					
EP 0442473	A	21-08-1991		AT 169915 T	15-09-1998
				CA 2036304 A1	16-08-1991
				DE 69129998 D1	24-09-1998
				DE 69129998 T2	24-12-1998
				EP 0442473 A1	21-08-1991
				JP 3032844 B2	17-04-2000
				JP 4330072 A	18-11-1992
				US 5162326 A	10-11-1992
<hr/>					